

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA  
NATIONAL TRANSPORTATION SAFETY BOARD  
OFFICE OF ADMINISTRATIVE LAW JUDGES

\* \* \* \* \*  
In the matter of: \*  
\*  
PUBLIC FORUM ON \*  
MOTORCYCLE SAFETY \*  
\*  
\* \* \* \* \*

NTSB Board Room and Conference Center  
429 L'Enfant Plaza  
Washington, D.C. 20024

Tuesday,  
September 12, 2006

The above-entitled matter came on for hearing,  
pursuant to Notice, at 8:00 a.m.

BEFORE: DEBORAH A. P. HERSMAN, Chairwoman  
DR. VERN S. ELLINGSTAD  
BRUCE MAGLADRY  
DR. JANA PRICE

## APPEARANCES:

Technical Panel:

CAROL FLOYD  
DR. MARGARET SWEENEY  
DR. KRISTIN POLAND  
DOUG BRAZY  
DENNIS COLLINS  
HENRY HUGHES  
MICHELE BECKJORD  
DANIELLE ROEBER

Panel: Trends and Safety Statistics

PAT MURPHY, Motorcycle Industry Council  
UMESH SHANKAR, National Highway Traffic Safety  
Administration  
RALPH GILLMANN, Federal Highway Administration  
DR. CAROL TAN, Federal Highway Administration  
DR. TED R. MILLER, Pacific Institute of Research  
and Evaluation

Panel: Vehicle Design

WAYNE CURTIN, Harley Davidson  
TOM BALOGA, BMW  
JAY JOSEPH, American Honda  
JOHN ZELLNER, Dynamic Research Inc.

Panel: Rider Protective Equipment

RICHARD ALCORTA, MD, FACEP, Maryland Institute for  
Emergency Medical Service Systems  
DAVID THOM, Collision and Injury Dynamics  
LIZ de ROME, Lder Consulting  
ANDY GOLDFINE, Aerostich  
PAUL VARNSVERRY, PVA Technical File Services Limited

I N D E X

<u>ITEM</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
Opening Remarks by Deborah A. P. Hersman, Chairwoman	6
Introduction of the Board of Inquiry	11
Introduction of Panels	12
<b>PANEL: TRENDS AND SAFETY STATISTICS</b>	
Introduction of Panel Members by Dr. Jana Price	15
Presentations:	
Pat Murphy, Motorcycle Industry Council including video featuring Dr. Sherry Williams, Motorcycle Safety Foundation	16
Umesh Shankar, National Highway Traffic Safety Administration	23
Ralph Gillmann, Federal Highway Administration	33
Carol Tan, Ph.D., Federal Highway Administration	36
Ted R. Miller, Ph.D., Pacific Institute for Research and Evaluation	43
Questioning by Technical Panel:	
Carol Floyd	49
Dr. Kristin Poland	52
Dr. Margaret Sweeney	62
Questioning by Board of Inquiry	
Chairwoman Hersman	70
Dr. Vern Ellingstad	80
Bruce Magladry	83
Dr. Vern Ellingstad	88
Bruce Magladry	93

I N D E X

<u>ITEM</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
<b>PANEL: VEHICLE DESIGN</b>	
Introduction of Panel Members by Dr. Jana Price	96
Presentations:	
Wayne Curtin, Harley-Davidson	97
Tom Baloga, BMW	109
Jay Joseph, American Honda	122
John Zellner, Dynamic Research Inc.	137
Questioning by Technical Panel	
Doug Brazy	157
Dennis Collins	160
Doug Brazy	162
Dr. Kristin Poland	165
Dennis Collins	172
Doug Brazy	173
Questioning by Board of Inquiry	
Chairman Hersman	176
Dr. Vern Ellingstad	183
Bruce Magladry	187
Dr. Jana Price	190
Bruce Magladry	191
<b>PANEL: RIDER PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT</b>	
Introduction of Panel by Dr. Jana Price	194

I N D E X

<u>ITEM</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
<b>PANEL: RIDER PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT</b>	
Presentations:	
Richard Alcorta, MD, FACEP, Maryland Institute for Emergency Medical Services Systems	194
David Thom, Collision and Injury Dynamics	205
Liz de Rome, Lder Consulting	218
Andy Goldfine, Aerostich	227
Paul Varnsverry, PVA Technical File Services Limited	240
Questioning by Technical Panel	
Henry Hughes	253
Dr. Kristin Poland	256
Michelle Beckjord	259
Danielle Roeber	264
Doug Brazy	270
Questioning by Board of Inquiry	
Dr. Vern Ellingstad	271
Bruce Magladry	276
Dr. Jana Price	279
Closing Remarks by Chairwoman Hersman	281
Adjourn	

P R O C E E D I N G S

(8:00 a.m.)

1  
2  
3 CHAIRWOMAN HERSMAN: Welcome to the NTSB Conference  
4 Center.

5 I am Deborah Hersman, a member of the National  
6 Transportation Safety Board and Chairman of this Public Forum  
7 on Motorcycle Safety.

8 For nearly 40 years, the NTSB has served our nation's  
9 transportation community by investigating transportation  
10 accidents and making recommendations to insure that similar  
11 events don't reoccur. We provide safety oversight of the  
12 transportation industry and the regulatory agencies, and  
13 although we are best known for our investigation of aviation  
14 accidents, the National Transportation Safety Board is charged  
15 by Congress with investigating accidents in all modes of  
16 transportation and conducting safety studies of significant  
17 transportation problems. And while aviation and rail accidents  
18 receive significant media attention, over 95 percent of  
19 transportation fatalities occur on the nation's highways.

20 Recent data indicate that the increases in fatalities  
21 among motorcycle riders far exceeded any other form of  
22 transportation. Last year, 4,553 motorcyclists died in  
23 crashes. That's over 12 motorcyclists a day.

24 Motorcycle fatalities now account for over 10 percent  
25 of our nation's highway fatalities. The number of motorcycle

1 fatalities last year is more than double that of a decade ago,  
2 and we know that the increase in accident numbers is partly due  
3 to a steady increase in growth and in interest in riding  
4 motorcycles. However, the number of fatalities is outpacing  
5 the increase in ridership. This trend is very troubling.

6           To put it in perspective, motorcycle fatalities in  
7 any recent year has been almost double the number of fatalities  
8 that the Board sees in aviation, rail, marine and pipeline, in  
9 any year. It's only half of that number. Motorcycle  
10 fatalities are almost double of all of those modes of  
11 transportation put together.

12           Motorcycles are probably the American icon for  
13 freedom of the road, but right now too many lives are being  
14 lost.

15           In this forum, we hope to explore what can be done to  
16 reverse this accident trend and make motorcycles the symbol for  
17 both freedom and safety on the road.

18           Our goal over the next two days is to gather  
19 information about motorcycling, ongoing safety research and  
20 initiatives, and safety counter measures that may reduce the  
21 likelihood of motorcycle fatalities and accidents.

22           Once we have gathered this critical information, the  
23 NTSB may issue safety recommendations, geared to improving  
24 motorcycle safety. The NTSB has no authority to issue or  
25 enforce laws or regulations nor does it have the authority to

1 issue grants or fund research. Our main products are our  
2 safety recommendations.

3           When this forum is completed, we will review the  
4 information gathered, and if warranted, we may issue  
5 recommendations to the industry, to government agencies, to  
6 safety rider groups or any other entity that we believe can  
7 implement our recommendations and achieve appreciable  
8 improvement in motorcycle safety.

9           Motorcycle safety is not a new topic. For many of  
10 you here today, you've been working diligently to improve  
11 safety and motorcycling, and I see many people in the audience  
12 who have been involved in the NAMS in the late 1990s. The  
13 National Highway Traffic Safety Administration or NHTSA and the  
14 Motorcycle Safety Foundation formed a technical working group.  
15 They looked at ways to improve motorcycle safety.

16           At that time, motorcycle crashes and fatalities had  
17 increased for two years after a period of decline. The working  
18 group produced the National Agenda for Motorcycle Safety or the  
19 NAMS, which provided a comprehensive review of concerns in  
20 motorcycle safety and numerous suggestions on how to improve  
21 motorcycle safety. It has been six years since the NAMS, and  
22 there have been many efforts to improve motorcycle safety.

23           Rider training and education is at its highest  
24 levels. Manufacturers have introduced new safety features on  
25 motorcycles, and Congress has called for both a large scale

1 crash causation study as well as a Motorcycle Advisory Council  
2 to provide suggestions to the Federal Highway Administration  
3 about roadway and environmental issues affecting motorcyclists.

4           Before this year, the National Transportation Safety  
5 Board had not investigated accidents involving motorcycles or  
6 studied this issue. However, last June, the NTSB launched  
7 investigations into three motorcycle crashes.

8           The first accident occurred about noon on Sunday,  
9 June 11th, and it involved a collision between a 1995 Mercury  
10 Tracer and two motorcycles, a 2000 Harley Davidson and a 1999  
11 Suzuki. This accident occurred on State Route 49, in Thornton,  
12 New Hampshire. As a result of the crash, the driver of the  
13 vehicle, the passenger vehicle and the Suzuki operator were  
14 serious injured. Both the operator and the passenger of the  
15 Harley Davidson and the Suzuki's passenger were fatally  
16 injured.

17           The second accident occurred about 3:15 on the same  
18 day. It involved a 2003 Kawasaki motorcycle and a 1993  
19 Plymouth minivan. It occurred on State Route 220 in Linden,  
20 Pennsylvania. As the southbound van was in the process of  
21 making a left turn, it crossed the northbound lanes of the  
22 highway and was struck on the right side by the motorcycle.  
23 Following the impact, the motorcycle embedded in the van. The  
24 van rolled to the left, and a post-crash fire ensued. The  
25 motorcyclist and all four occupants of the minivan were killed.

1           The third is a well known crash that occurred the day  
2 after, on June 12th, and involved the Pittsburgh Steeler's  
3 quarterback, Ben Roethlisberger. In that crash, a 1996  
4 Chrysler New Yorker was traveling westbound on Second Avenue in  
5 Pittsburgh. The driver was intending to make a left turn from  
6 Second Avenue onto the 10th Street Bridge. A 2005 Suzuki  
7 motorcycle was traveling in the opposite direction, also  
8 approaching the intersection of 10th Street. As the Chrysler  
9 started to turn left, it crossed in front of the motorcycle.  
10 The motorcycle collided with the right front fender of the car,  
11 and the rider was ejected and seriously injured.

12           It is not our intent to use this forum to further the  
13 NTSB's investigations of these three accidents. However,  
14 concerns raised by these investigations as well as issues noted  
15 from accident data, from motorcycle safety research and from  
16 riders we have spoken to, have all influenced the agenda for  
17 this public forum.

18           Before I get into the details of our agenda, I would  
19 like to acknowledge some of the rider experience that we have  
20 within our agency. Fifteen percent of NTSB employees have been  
21 motorcycle riders at some point in their life, and seven  
22 percent of those are current riders. Of those who currently  
23 ride, riding experience ranges from 1 to 40 years, and more  
24 than 2/3 of them have taken rider safety courses at least once.

25           For my own preparation, I took the basic rider course

1 and obtained a motorcycle endorsement from the State of  
2 Virginia. I learned a lot about motorcycling from my  
3 instructors and my classmates. I also learned though, that one  
4 motorcycle course and endorsement on my license don't a  
5 motorcyclist make. That's why I'm grateful that I've been able  
6 to rely on our staff to assemble a panel of experts who are  
7 volunteering their time to help us address motorcycle issues in  
8 an informed way.

9 Over the next two days, we have an ambitious agenda.  
10 We will have three technical panels on each day. Today we will  
11 discuss trends and safety statistics, vehicle design and rider  
12 protective equipment. Tomorrow we will discuss training and  
13 licensing, public education and awareness and rider impairment.

14 In each panel, experts from Government, research  
15 organizations, manufacturers and industry, will give brief  
16 introductory presentations. And then the NTSB staff will lead  
17 a round of questions for the panelists. I will then lead  
18 additional questioning by NTSB's Director of Research, Dr. Vern  
19 Ellingstad, Mr. Bruce Magladry, the Acting Director of our  
20 Office of Highway Safety, and our Forum Manager, Dr. Jana  
21 Price.

22 We will also present questions from the audience. I  
23 would encourage all of you to write down your questions and  
24 return those cards to our staff who will be collecting them  
25 from the audience. We will do our best to stay on schedule so

1 that there will be time for meaningful discussion after each  
2 set of panel presentations.

3 Our first panel today will discuss motorcycling  
4 trends and safety statistics. We will learn about factors  
5 associated with crashes, changes in motorcycle characteristics  
6 and in rider demographics as well as how motorcycle related  
7 data are calculated.

8 Our second panel today will focus on vehicle design,  
9 how vehicle design factors influence crashes and crash safety  
10 and the influence of new technologies on motorcycle safety.

11 Our final panel today will cover rider protective  
12 equipment. We hope to learn about what type of injuries result  
13 from motorcycle crashes and what research has been done on the  
14 effectiveness of various types of rider protective equipment.

15 Tomorrow, we will have three technical panels. In  
16 our first panel on training and licensing, we will learn about  
17 training programs, their effectiveness and efforts to increase  
18 the number of riders who receive training and obtain a  
19 motorcycle license.

20 The second panel on public education and awareness  
21 will highlight efforts to alert all road users about how to  
22 operate safely in the presence of motorcycles. We will look at  
23 what states, riders groups and the insurance industry is doing  
24 to educate both riders and all motorcyclists about motorcycle  
25 safety.

1           Our final technical panel tomorrow will discuss rider  
2 impairment. In 2004, 41 percent of motorcycle operators  
3 involved in a single vehicle accident had a blood alcohol  
4 concentration of .08 or higher. In this panel we hope to learn  
5 about how alcohol and other substances impair riders and find  
6 out about what efforts Government, law enforcement and rider  
7 groups are taking to reduce impairment related crashes.

8           At the end of tomorrow's technical panels, we will  
9 ask several leaders in the motorcycling community and  
10 Government to summarize what we have heard and give their  
11 opinions about what we need to do now and in the future to  
12 reverse the rising trend of motorcycle fatalities.

13           Because this forum has raised a great deal of  
14 interest in the motorcycling community, the NTSB has received a  
15 significant amount of correspondence, as well as a number of  
16 requests for participation in our technical panels. We're  
17 limited to two days for this forum, and as you can see, we have  
18 a very full agenda. The time constraints necessitated our  
19 making some difficult choices about who should be included on  
20 the panels. We believe we have assembled a group of panelists  
21 who are representative of the most important aspects of  
22 motorcycle safety.

23           The NTSB will carefully review any additional  
24 information already received through correspondence, as well as  
25 information we receive within the next 30 days.

1           There are a few more things I would like to mention  
2 before we get started.

3           First, there are a variety of interesting exhibits in  
4 our foyer and in the rooms adjacent to the conference center.  
5 These displays are pertinent to the discussions of the forum,  
6 and I encourage you to visit the exhibits when you have a  
7 moment.

8           Second, I want to note that all of the presentations  
9 you see today and tomorrow, provided by our presenters, will be  
10 available on our website, and the forum is also being webcast  
11 on [www.nts.gov](http://www.nts.gov), for those of you who are not able to attend in  
12 person.

13           I would ask that all of you silence your cell phones  
14 and other electronic devices that you may have with you.  
15 Please also make a mental note of the exits in this room that  
16 you would need to use in the case of a fire. We have several  
17 exits.

18           I would like to end my remarks with a quote by  
19 Dr. Harry Hurt. Dr. Hurt, as many of you all know, led a  
20 pioneering crash causation study in the 1970s which continues  
21 to be referenced today. In an interview when Dr. Hurt was  
22 asked to summarize his advice regarding motorcycle safety in  
23 one sentence, he replied, "There is no magic bullet other than  
24 getting smart." I believe this simple statement captures the  
25 goal of this public forum. We want to take advantage of the

1 tremendous experience we have in this room to gather  
2 information about ongoing research and motorcycle safety,  
3 initiatives as well as counter measures that could reduce the  
4 number of motorcycle accidents and fatalities.

5 My thanks go out to all of our presenters for joining  
6 us today and tomorrow as well as many staff who have  
7 participated in putting this forum together. Thank you all for  
8 coming, for being in the audience, and I'm looking forward to  
9 the discussions that the public forum will generate and more  
10 importantly the ideas for improving motorcycle safety that will  
11 come from it.

12 Dr. Price, will you please introduce the first panel?

13 DR. PRICE: Thank you, Member Hersman. I'd like to  
14 begin by introducing the members of our first panel, the trends  
15 and safety statistics panel, as well as our technical panelists  
16 on our staff.

17 Our first speaker today will be Ms. Pat Murphy from  
18 the Motorcycle Industry Council, followed by Mr. Umesh Shankar,  
19 from the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration,  
20 Mr. Ralph Gillmann from the Federal Highway Administration,  
21 Dr. Carol Tan from the Federal Highway Administration, and  
22 Dr. Ted Miller from the Pacific Institute for Research and  
23 Evaluation.

24 Our staff technical panelists for this panel will be  
25 Ms. Carol Floyd, Dr. Meg Sweeney, and Dr. Kris Poland.

1           So when you're ready, Ms. Murphy, you can begin.

2           MS. MURPHY: I'd like to thank NTSB for the  
3 opportunity to speak today. I'm Pat Murphy with the Motorcycle  
4 Industry Council, and I've been directing motorcycle owner  
5 surveys for the last 25 years for the MIC.

6           My purpose here today is to provide trends and  
7 statistics as background to the presentations you'll hear over  
8 the next two days, and to help understand -- help you  
9 understand motorcyclists as people, not just statistics. I'll  
10 cover who they are, what they ride, and their basic  
11 characteristics.

12           The MIC is a not for profit national trade  
13 association with more than 300 members that works to preserve  
14 and promote motorcycling through government relations,  
15 statistics research, after market, and technical programs. The  
16 MIC owner's survey is considered by many to be the industry  
17 census and has been conducted at roughly five year intervals  
18 since 1975.

19           Over a 12 month period, in 2003, the motorcycle owner  
20 telephone survey used a stratified national probability sample  
21 of U.S. households. We completed in depth interviews with 2018  
22 owners and 2007 non-owners. Basic model information was  
23 obtained for each vehicle in the household, and we consider the  
24 primary rider of the vehicle the owner.

25           The survey covers a wide array of topics ranging from

1 type, size, age and number of motorcycles owned, owner  
2 demographics and interest, vehicle after market purchases, and  
3 on highway and off highway motorcycle use.

4           So first things first. Who are the riders? Although  
5 motorcycle owners are represented in the entire spectrum of  
6 demographic categories, in 2003, the average owner was 42, a  
7 married, white male with some college education, with above  
8 medium U.S. income who carried health insurance. Here you see  
9 how that's changed over the last several years.

10           Who are the motorcyclists today? They're your  
11 neighbors. They're remarkably similar to the U.S. population,  
12 but just generally, a little bit older.

13           It'll be tempting as you hear some of the speakers to  
14 view motorcyclists as the stereotypes you've seen, but today  
15 all kinds of people ride motorcycles. In fact, in 2003, we  
16 estimated 16 million people rode motorcycles on highway.

17           Let's look at some of the other characteristics of  
18 the riders. The motorcycle survey indicated that slightly more  
19 than 1/3 of motorcycle owners had taken an organized motorcycle  
20 rider education course, and the vast majority reported having a  
21 valid motorcycle operator's license, almost 87 percent. Older  
22 motorcyclists are more likely to have a license than other  
23 groups.

24           Owners in 2003 rode an average of 3,019 miles  
25 annually. The most frequent types of riding were casual

1 pleasure riding and touring under 500 miles.

2           As far as knowledge of their motorcycles, somewhat  
3 unique to motorcyclists is that maintenance of their bikes was  
4 done by owners themselves or a friend or relative nearly 65  
5 percent of the time.

6           There's been a tremendous interest in motorcycling  
7 over the past and there are multiple indicators showing  
8 increased ownership and vehicle miles traveled. 2006 is on  
9 track to be the 14th consecutive year of increases in year over  
10 year new unit sales. On average, there are one and a half  
11 bikes in motorcycle owning households with engine displacements  
12 ranging from 50 cc to over 2,000 cc.

13           Although not shown here, the average cost of a  
14 motorcycle including scooter, on highway and dual, was between  
15 11 and \$12,000 in 2005. The prices can range from about \$1800  
16 to nearly \$100,000 for some of the custom bikes.

17           And motorcycle registrations have also increased, but  
18 they remain very small as a percent of total vehicle  
19 registrations. In the period between 1994 and 2004, motorcycle  
20 registrations increased over 55 percent where registrations of  
21 all vehicles increased less than 20 percent.

22           But the reality is, that not all motorcyclists  
23 register their bikes. The MIC estimated vehicles in use may be  
24 a more accurate picture of the number of motorcycles on public  
25 roads today. We estimate that there were nearly 7 million

1 motorcycles ridden on highway in 2003.

2 Motorcyclists regularly talk about the number of  
3 miles they ride, and the MIC owner survey is collected over 12  
4 months to account for seasonal bias in self-reported annual  
5 miles ridden. In 1990, the NHTSA safety facts and MIC  
6 projections for VMT were very similar, but in both 1998 and  
7 2003, they're significantly different.

8 Now let's take a look at how the fatality rates  
9 compare when using MIC's numbers and the federal and state  
10 numbers.

11 One fatality is one too many but to understand the  
12 trends and fatality rates, we need to be working from the same  
13 base numbers. For instance, in 2003, the MIC rate for 18  
14 fatalities per 100 million vehicle miles traveled is less than  
15 half of what was reported by NHTSA. Using the MIC numbers, the  
16 rate does increase 18 percent, from 1998 to 2003. But over the  
17 same time period, NHTSA reports a 74 percent increase, more  
18 than 4 times higher. So, you know, I think we need to work  
19 together to look at those numbers.

20 This chart compares motorcycle ownership by age group  
21 to fatalities by age group. As you can see, fatalities for  
22 motorcyclists under 40 are over-represented. While only 15  
23 percent of owners are 20 to 29 years old, they account for 26  
24 percent of the fatalities.

25 And here we see the percent of vehicles in use by

1 engine size, compared to the engine size of the motorcycles  
2 involved in fatalities.

3           So comparisons in this presentation are meant to  
4 identify the need for more consistent and accurate statistics  
5 to help analyze trends and determine solutions that will  
6 minimize the fatalities each year, and now Dr. Sherry Williams  
7 of Motorcycle Safety Foundation who focuses on the human  
8 element of motorcycling will answer some of the additional  
9 questions from the Board.

10           DR. WILLIAMS: MSF is committed to research based  
11 education and training programs. That's why we've conducted  
12 two national surveys with national probability samples of  
13 motorcycle owners in order to understand the whys of  
14 motorcyclist decisions. Being a safe motorcyclist depends on  
15 more than just skill, because skills deteriorate over time.  
16 That's why all of our training courses incorporate both  
17 cognitive and mental and physical skills as well as safety  
18 strategies to help motorcyclists manage risks.

19           So what do we know about motorcyclists that choose to  
20 take a training course?

21           In a household panel study that is generalizable to  
22 the U.S. population, a study that MSF commissioned and  
23 directed, we found that 3 out of 10 motorcycle owners had taken  
24 some sort of training course. While we have observed anecdotal  
25 differences in gender and age in those who take training

1 courses, we found no such differences in this particular  
2 sample. We did, however, note differences in income,  
3 education, and location. For example, we found that people  
4 with higher incomes and higher education are more likely to  
5 have taken the training course, and we found that if you lived  
6 in the west, you were slightly more likely to have attended the  
7 course.

8           Those motorcycle owners who had never attended a  
9 training course, and indicated they had no interest in ever  
10 attending one, comprised 16 percent of the sample. When asked  
11 further why they wouldn't attend a course, they said, I'm an  
12 experienced motorcyclist. I don't need training.

13           When we looked at first time owners, this group was  
14 more likely to take training classes and were more aware that  
15 the training classes were available.

16           Another finding from this study was that 36 percent  
17 of the sample identified themselves as returning riders. This  
18 group had ridden for an average of 10 years and then stopped  
19 riding. The gap in their riding at the time of the survey was  
20 an average of 13 years, yet upon returning to riding only 2 out  
21 of 10 of this group said that they had taken a formal safety  
22 training class.

23           What other comparisons can we make? One question  
24 that often comes up is, are motorcyclists more likely to be  
25 risk takers when compared with automobile drivers? There isn't

1 a lot of research in this area, but one study we did find said  
2 that motorcyclist and non-motorcycling car owners do not  
3 different on risk taking measures.

4           When we asked motorcyclists if during the past year  
5 they had consumed two or more drinks of alcohol and then  
6 ridden, eight percent of the samples said yes. These yes  
7 responses were more prevalent among a couple of demographic  
8 groups. The tendency to report consuming alcohol and then ride  
9 was more prevalent among men, in fact, three times more likely  
10 than women. These men were also more likely to be higher  
11 income and older, up to age 60.

12           One of the most important issues is the validity of  
13 the data that's going to guide our policy and programmatic  
14 decisions. The relationship between rider demographics and  
15 rider cyclographics and rider training data and fatalities must  
16 be more clearly understood. Some portion of the spike in  
17 fatalities is related to increases in various rider  
18 demographics. As noted in the 2003 issue of the "Morbidity and  
19 Mortality Weekly Report" offered by the Centers for Disease  
20 Control, the increased number of motorcycles on the road  
21 probably contributed to the increase in the motorcycle  
22 mortality rate during 1993 and 2003.

23           A statement we all know to be true, yet for some  
24 reason we are still unable to fully quantify this or understand  
25 it. Why? Because the data integration for rider education,

1 rider demographics, rider licensing, crash reports, is all  
2 woefully inadequate.

3 We encourage the NTSB to advocate for development of  
4 new procedures to collect motorcycle miles traveled, and to  
5 require states to use equipment that counts motorcycles on  
6 local and two lane state roads in their average annual daily  
7 traffic reports.

8 Finally, we strive to serve our constituencies with  
9 valid research based on sound scientific methodology.  
10 Motorcyclists should expect nothing less.

11 MS. MURPHY: So to summarize, today's motorcyclist is  
12 likely to be the person next door, and we've had 14 consecutive  
13 years of growth with no sign of slowing down. So it's  
14 imperative that we get accurate data that's fully integrated to  
15 help identify our opportunities to address critical issues in  
16 motorcycle safety.

17 Thank you for your time, and we look forward to your  
18 questions. Thanks.

19 DR. PRICE: Thank you, Ms. Murphy. Our next speaker  
20 on the panel today will Mr. Umesh Shankar from NHTSA.

21 MR. SHANKAR: Thanks, Jana. As Ms. Hersman mentioned  
22 in the opening remarks, one of the concerns we have seen with  
23 respect to the fatality data is we have had eight years of  
24 increase in the motorcycle rider fatalities. And as Pat  
25 mentioned about some of the industry-side demographic data that

1 she presented, I'll go over some of the data that we have seen  
2 from the fatal crashes and how they kind of relate to some of  
3 the numbers or the data that the industry is seeing.

4           Once again, as Sherry Williams mentioned, the  
5 question is, yes, we are seeing a compliment of the same rider  
6 groups in terms of ages and the numbers. But why are we still  
7 seeing an increase which is beyond the number of registered  
8 motorcycles or the ridership that we have seen, and, and one of  
9 the things that probably we will be able to have some questions  
10 more than probably the answer is what do we need to do to get  
11 better data and see why these increases are going the way it's  
12 happening the last eight years?

13           When you look at the latest 2005 data, we have seen  
14 compared to 1997, and that was year when we saw the least  
15 number of motorcycle fatalities, it's more than doubled in the  
16 last eight years, reaching the level last seen in 1986.

17           This is just trend data that you are seeing going  
18 back to '75. And I've just shown there the lowest year when we  
19 reached the lowest total of fatalities but then you can see  
20 after that, it continued to increase in the past eight years of  
21 the motorcycle rate of fatalities that we have seen.

22           When we compare it to the proportion of the  
23 motorcycle rate of fatalities going back to '97, when compared  
24 to 2005, right now the rate of motorcycle fatalities in 2005  
25 comprise of 10.5 percent of the overall motor vehicle

1 fatalities on the nation's roadways.

2           The data in here compares the change in the total  
3 fatalities to the motorcycle riders and as a percent of all  
4 fatalities. Except in 2002, going back to 1997, each year what  
5 we have seen is that most of the increases in the increase in  
6 total fatalities has been accounted by the increase in  
7 motorcycle rate of fatalities.

8           Overall fatalities have not declined in the past 10  
9 years when you look at the trend. This kind of makes a  
10 comparison of the major components of the overall fatalities  
11 which compares with the passenger vehicle occupants, which are  
12 the passenger cars and light trucks, the non-occupants who are  
13 the pedestrians and the bicyclists and other people, the other  
14 occupants which includes the large truck occupants and  
15 occupants of other vehicles types and the motorcycle riders.

16           As you can see in here, when you compare the highest  
17 to the lowest in the past 10 years, it's the motorcycle riders  
18 who have really kind of taken off, doubling in number. Even  
19 the increased vehicle miles traveled that we have seen with the  
20 passenger vehicles, we have seen a decline in the total  
21 fatalities among passenger vehicle occupants. We have seen a  
22 decline in the total non-occupants and some slight increases in  
23 the fatalities among other occupants.

24           Just a comparison of the data that you saw in the  
25 previous slide, once again, as you can see in here, going back

1 to '97, we've had just over 2100 fatalities. In 2005, we have  
2 over 4500 fatalities in 2005. And as Pat mentioned, when you  
3 go back and look at the sales and what they are also predicting  
4 that's going to be made in the future years, the continued  
5 increase in ridership and the popularity of motorcycles, I  
6 think we are going to see an increase in the number of  
7 fatalities. But the question is just because the registrations  
8 or ridership has increased, do we really need to see an  
9 increase in the fatalities, is a question that we really need  
10 to get some handle and answers on.

11 The chart here shows the fatality rate, looked at  
12 three different measures. One is the motorcycle VMT, vehicle  
13 miles traveled, the registration, and I also put in the  
14 population in here. I know the resident population is not a  
15 real measure of the motorcycle ridership population, but just  
16 to show that even when you look at the overall population,  
17 there is an increasing trend in the rate. And you look at any  
18 three of the measures in here there has been an increase in the  
19 fatality rates when compared to 1997, which explains that there  
20 has been a higher level of increase in the fatalities, which is  
21 the numerator compared to when you look at any measure of  
22 exposure, either the VMT or the registration or the population.

23 Where are the increases? As Pat mentioned, when you  
24 look at the overall increases, the majority of the increases  
25 that we have seen in the last 10 years have been in the 40 plus

1 age group. But, of course, over 400 percent increase in the 50  
2 plus age group which compliments to the data of that MIC just  
3 presented just before me.

4           When you look at the engine size, which is another  
5 part of the data that MIC presented, nearly 200 percent  
6 increase in the larger motorcycles. So this shows where the  
7 ridership is interested, in the kind of motorcycles that  
8 they're interested in, and that's what we are seeing in the  
9 fatalities. We don't have the actual number of motorcycles by  
10 these different engine size. So that may be one way of looking  
11 at whether it is an increase because of the number of  
12 motorcycles that have increased on the roads in these engine  
13 size groups.

14           Once again, looking at the age groups, as you can see  
15 in here, the 40 plus and, of course, the 50 plus are the two  
16 age groups that we have seen. There has been some increases in  
17 the 30 to 39 and the 20 to 29 also but most of the increases  
18 that I mentioned have been in the 40 plus age group that we  
19 have seen the past 10 years.

20           Showing another way of looking at the data in here, I  
21 just split them into three different age groups, the 30 to 39,  
22 the under 30 and the 40 and over. As you can see, the 40 and  
23 over has just taken off since '96, each year in terms of  
24 increases.

25           The only way I could look at the data and the way to

1 look at whether, you know, we are really seeing an increase in  
2 the rates to account for the exposure, was looking at the rates  
3 by the age group, looking at the population itself. And when  
4 we look at even the overall population, we do see an increase  
5 in the rates and some real large increases in the rates in the  
6 40 to 49 and the 50 plus age groups, and also in the over 59  
7 age group, and some slight increases in the 20 to 29 and the 30  
8 to 39 population groups. Of course, we still see that the 20  
9 to 29 has the highest rate compared to any other age group  
10 overall in 2005.

11 Looking at the rate of fatalities by the engine size,  
12 and once again what you're seeing here that there have been  
13 some increases in the middle engine size which is the 500 to  
14 1,000 cc, but the real increases that we are seeing have been  
15 in the 1,000 to 1500 cc, and starting in '96, we started seeing  
16 some fatalities in the real large engine type motorcycles which  
17 are over 1500 cc.

18 Looking at the data of the age group on the larger  
19 engine size motorcycles, specifically looking at the 1,000 to  
20 1500 cc where we have seen nearly doubling of the fatalities in  
21 here, and one of the significant things that we are seeing here  
22 is most of the fatalities on this larger engine size have been  
23 in the 40 plus age group, really showing the interest of this  
24 age group of riders to be using these large engine motorcycles.  
25 And as you can see in here, more than 300 percent increase in

1 the 40 plus age group, and over 500 percent increase in the 50  
2 plus age group, and when you look at the data, 84 percent of  
3 the fatality increase in the large engine motorcycles were in  
4 the 40 and older riders, and 66 percent of the increase among  
5 the 40 and older riders were larger motorcycles. It really  
6 shows a combination of the, of the 40 plus riders on the larger  
7 engine size motorcycles.

8           Slicing with the data for 10 years, looking at trends  
9 by the same issues that I showed previously, it clearly shows  
10 the rider's interest in riding with larger motorcycles in the  
11 40 plus. As you can see, over 600 fatalities in 2005 were in  
12 the age group of 40 to 49, and over 500 fatalities in the 50 to  
13 59, and nearly 200 fatalities in the over 59 age group. And,  
14 of course, there are some smaller fatalities also in the 30 to  
15 39 and the younger age group.

16           Just looking at the proportions, how do these age  
17 group kind of relate to the proportions of the fatalities on  
18 this larger motorcycles, if you go back 10 years in 1996, they  
19 comprised of about 47 percent of the total fatalities. When  
20 you look at that 2005, there are two-thirds of the fatalities  
21 on these larger motorcycles. And pretty much when you look at  
22 the data that I've showed previously, they really show an  
23 interest in riding these motorcycles at least when we look at  
24 the fatal crash data, and that pretty much compliments what the  
25 industry has shown the data in terms of the data itself.

1           When we look at the last 10 year data with respect to  
2 the fatal crashes, the mean age of the motorcycle rider is  
3 increasing. And the mean engine size of the motorcycle  
4 involved in the fatal crash is increasing, which once again  
5 compliments to the data that the Industry Council has seen from  
6 their survey. And looks like, looking at the data in here, the  
7 mean ages increase from about 33 years to close to 39 years in  
8 2005, and the engine size has increased from about 866 cc to  
9 over 1,000 cc in 2005 which is the latest data we have.

10           Looking at some of the crash factors that are  
11 commonly cited with respect to motorcycle crashes, when you  
12 look at the speeding as a factor, typically the speeding is an  
13 issue with the younger age group. But even when you look at  
14 the 50 to 59, 1 in 5 riders in the 50 to 59 age group were  
15 cited with speeding as a factor in a motorcycle crash.

16           When you look at the alcohol involvement, I tried to  
17 compare some of the alcohol involvement with the passenger cars  
18 and the light trucks, and traditionally, the motorcycle riders  
19 have had a much higher alcohol involvement compared to the  
20 light truck drivers and passenger car drivers, and the 2005  
21 data shows that about 34 percent, more than a 1/3 of the  
22 motorcycle operators had some level of alcohol when in the  
23 crash, and it clearly shows that the effects of alcohol and the  
24 consequences of riding a motorcycle with some alcohol on the  
25 rider impairment.

1           Looking at the alcohol data once again, slicing it  
2 down to the age group, the highest level of alcohol that we  
3 have seen among the riders of the age group of 30 to 39 and the  
4 40 to 49 age group, more than almost -- more than 40 percent of  
5 the 40 to 49 age group riders had some level of alcohol, and  
6 when you look at that, a majority of those alcohol involved  
7 operators had alcohol levels of .08 plus, and that clearly  
8 shows that a majority of those that do drink and ride, they are  
9 impaired to the level of .08 plus. And our crash data has also  
10 shown that the median BSE for impairment is .16 which is twice  
11 the level of impairment levels in all the states and recently  
12 in Puerto Rico.

13           When you look at the alcohol level by engine size,  
14 once again when you look at the highest level of alcohol here,  
15 40 percent of the operators on the 1,000 plus cc engine size  
16 had some level of alcohol in the fatal crash.

17           Licensing. As Industry Council put out some of the  
18 data, I tried to look at the licensing by the age group in  
19 fatal crashes. Licensing looks to be a big issue among the  
20 40 -- under 40 age group, but even when you look at some level  
21 of the licensing issue, 10 percent of the riders in the 50 to  
22 59 and the over 59 riders, didn't have either a license or they  
23 were not endorsed to ride a motorcycle, and almost 1 in 5 in  
24 the 40 to 49 didn't have the license to ride a motorcycle.

25           Looking at the weekday versus weekend. Once again,

1 Industry Council also looked at the data in terms of what the  
2 interests of the riders are in terms of their motorcycle  
3 riding. When you look at the fatalities sliced by the weekday  
4 and the weekend, and when you look at the number of hours, more  
5 than twice as many motorcycle fatalities occur during the  
6 weekends than during the weekdays -- 18 versus 8.

7 Comparing that to the age group, if you look at them  
8 here, as the age group increases, the fatalities during the  
9 weekends increases. So, for example, the 40 to 49, they are  
10 2.5 times more likely to be killed in the weekend compared to  
11 in the weekday and when you look at the 30 to 39, it's more  
12 than 2.4 times. It shows that more riding is recreational  
13 riding during the weekends, compared to the traditional workday  
14 riding.

15 Looking at the similar rate of fatalities by engine  
16 size, the weekend rider fatalities is about 2.65 times on a  
17 weekday fatality when you look on the larger motorcycles on the  
18 1,000 plus cc.

19 Just to summarize, the increasing rate of motorcycle  
20 riders which compliments with the fatal crash data with the  
21 Industry Council, with most of the increases in the 40 and over  
22 age group, increasing size of motorcycles involved in the later  
23 years shows that the mean engine sizes over 1,000 cc, the  
24 fatality rate shows overall increase in the rate of VMT and  
25 registered vehicles and large increases in the 40 and over age

1 group, when we look at the rate by the population.

2 Just look -- show some of the data sources that I've  
3 used in my presentation, and I'll be happy to answer the  
4 questions at the end of the session. Thank you.

5 DR. PRICE: Thank you, Mr. Shankar. Our next speaker  
6 on this panel will be Mr. Ralph Gillmann from the Federal  
7 Highway Administration.

8 MR. GILLMANN: Thank you. Good morning. I'm with  
9 the Federal Highway Administration's Office of Highway Policy  
10 Information, and we publish the annual publication, "Highway  
11 Statistics" among other things. I'm the Acting Chief of the  
12 Travel Monitoring and Surveys Division.

13 The Office of Highway Policy and Information has  
14 three data sources on motorcycles, motor vehicle registration  
15 data from the Form 561, vehicle miles of travel by vehicle type  
16 from the high performance monitoring system's summary data, and  
17 the number of motorcycles, motorcycle trips and vehicle miles  
18 of travel from the National Household Travel Survey. I'll  
19 present a brief overview of each data source.

20 Motorcycle registration data are collected annually  
21 from the states on Form 561, under instructions provided in the  
22 Federal Highway's Guide to Reporting Highway Statistics,  
23 Chapter 3. These data are published annually in our Highway  
24 Statistics MV1 table. Motorcycles, mopeds and motorbikes are  
25 combined in the published table. The software that is used by

1 the states to report the data and by our office to analyze the  
2 data is being upgraded in order to improve data quality. A new  
3 software will be released to the states in 2007.

4 The highway performance monitoring system has a  
5 section called summary data, which asks for the travel activity  
6 by vehicle type. This is collected from the states annually  
7 and published in the Highway Statistics Table VM1. Motorcycles  
8 are defined as all two or three wheeled vehicles on the  
9 highways.

10 A couple of points about that. The reporting of  
11 motorcycles is optional. However, more than 43 states have  
12 been reporting them, and I want to make it very clear, that we  
13 do not simply aggregate all the state reported values. So if a  
14 state reports 0 motorcycles, that is understood as a missing  
15 value, and that we use the data from the states that do report  
16 motorcycles to estimate the national vehicle miles of travel  
17 for all motorcycles.

18 The highway performance monitoring system is  
19 undergoing a reassessment currently, which includes ways to  
20 improve reporting motorcycle vehicles miles of travel, and at  
21 this point it is expected that in the next few years, reporting  
22 of motorcycles VMT will become mandatory.

23 The third source of data is the National Household  
24 Travel Survey. The NHTS provides a rich source of detailed  
25 information on personal travel patterns in the United States.

1 The survey includes demographic characteristics of households,  
2 people, vehicles and detailed information on daily and longer  
3 distance travel for all purposes by all modes. The 2001 NHTS  
4 survey data included approximately 66,000 households of which  
5 about 26,000 households are in the national sample while the  
6 remaining 40,000 households are from nine so-called add on  
7 areas. The NHTS and its predecessor, the Nationwide Personal  
8 Transportation Survey, have been conducted every five to seven  
9 years since 1969. The website is listed on the slide.

10 The NHTS questionnaire asks for information on  
11 motorcycles and mopeds that are owned, leased and/or available  
12 for regular use by the people who currently live in the  
13 household. The number of motorcycles, motorcycle trips and  
14 motorcycle travel are covered along with many demographic  
15 variables.

16 For a more complete picture of motorcycle trips, it  
17 would be necessary to over sample for motorcycles. This could  
18 be done with an add-on sample to the National Survey. Since we  
19 are in the planning stage for the next NHTS, now would be a  
20 good time to initiate a motorcycles add on to the NHTS.

21 As a comparison, here's a graph or a table, I mean of  
22 the number of motorcycles from the registration data published  
23 in the MV1 table compared with the NHTS household survey, and  
24 we find that they are comparable for the year 2001. For  
25 motorcycle VMT similarly, comparing the HPMS figure with the

1 NHTS, again, they are in the same ballpark.

2 Here's a graph from the NHTS on the issue of  
3 motorcycle usage by age, and it shows a general trend that  
4 others have spoken about. The NHTS also indicates that 42  
5 percent of motorcycle trips are taken during the evening and  
6 night, and that 34 percent of all motorcycle trips occur on  
7 weekends.

8 Our office website contains more information about  
9 highway statistics and traffic monitoring. I'll be glad to  
10 answer your questions afterwards.

11 DR. PRICE: Thank you, Mr. Gillmann. Our next  
12 speaker in today's panel, this morning's panel will be  
13 Dr. Carol Tan, who is also from Federal Highway Administration.  
14 Dr. Tan.

15 DR. TAN: Good morning. As Jana said, I'm Carol Tan.  
16 I work in the Federal Highway's Office of Safety Research and  
17 Development. I'm the team leader for the Safety Management  
18 Team.

19 This morning, I'll briefly cover three critical  
20 studies on the causes of motorcycle crashes.

21 DR. PRICE: Dr. Tan, could I ask you to speak up a  
22 little bit please. Thank you.

23 DR. TAN: Is this better? Okay. This morning I will  
24 cover three critical studies on the causes of motorcycle  
25 crashes, and after that review, I'll give a brief overview of

1 the Federal Highway's motorcycle crash causation study.

2           The three studies that I'll cover are the -- Hurt  
3 Study, the MAIDS Study, and the Thailand Study. The Hurt  
4 Study, that was mentioned earlier, was conducted about 30 years  
5 ago, and more recently we have the MAIDS Study and the Thailand  
6 Study.

7           The Hurt Study had three main objectives, to examine  
8 crash causes, to look at the effectiveness of protective  
9 equipment such as helmets, and to also identify  
10 countermeasures. This study was a case control design, meaning  
11 that data was acquired from crashes and also from matched  
12 controls. They used a multidisciplinary team to collect the  
13 data. As you can see, they collected 900 in-depth motorcycle  
14 crashes. They investigated these on site, and they also  
15 collected about 500 matched control sites.

16           Some key findings. The principal cause of motorcycle  
17 crashes was the failure of motorists to see the motorcyclists,  
18 to detect the motorcyclist. The two main reasons were lack of  
19 conspicuity on the motorcyclist's part and the lack of  
20 awareness and proper caution on the motor vehicle driver.

21           In terms of countermeasures, the Hurt Study  
22 recommended training, licensing and the use of helmets.

23           The MAIDS Study, MAIDS stands for Motorcycle Accident  
24 In Depth Study. This was sponsored by the Association of  
25 European Motorcycle Manufacturers, and this study focused on

1 powered two-wheeler crashes. This study included both  
2 motorcycles and mopeds. Their objectives, very similar to the  
3 Hurt Study, to look at the risk factors for these crashes and  
4 to develop countermeasures to reduce the severity and frequency  
5 of the crashes.

6           The used the methodology that was developed by the  
7 OECD, the Organization for Economic Cooperation and  
8 Development. This again was using a case controlled  
9 methodology. Again, about 900 in depth motorcycle crashes were  
10 investigated, looking at over about 2,000 variables and about  
11 500 controls. They collected their control data at fueling  
12 stations or what they called petrol stations or gas stations as  
13 we call them.

14           The five countries that they collected data in were  
15 in France, Germany, The Netherlands, Spain and Italy, and all  
16 these were conducted independently of each other.

17           Some key findings. You can see in about half of the  
18 crashes, the primary contributor was human error on the part of  
19 the other vehicle driver, not the motorcyclist. In a third of  
20 the crashes, the primary contributing factor was human error on  
21 the part of the two-wheeler rider, and in 70 percent of the  
22 crashes, the crash occurred on a tangent section, otherwise in  
23 European terminology, straight roadway alignments. And half of  
24 the crashes occurred on minor arterials, 21 percent on major  
25 arterials and 4 percent on a motorway, what we call the

1 freeway. Unlike the Hurt Study, no one single accident  
2 configuration dominated.

3           The Thailand Study, there were actually two separate  
4 studies, one in Bangkok and one in what they call the up  
5 country. What I'll describe is only the Bangkok study. Again,  
6 you can see the objectives are very similar to the past  
7 studies. This was also a case controlled study, and control  
8 data were collected by two methods. They conducted driver  
9 interviews at fueling stations and also on the crash scene one  
10 week later.

11           In the Thailand Study, there are 723 in depth on  
12 scene motorcycle crashes, and they also looked at injury  
13 analyses as well.

14           You can see that rider error was the most frequent  
15 primary cause in both single and multiple vehicle crashes.  
16 There is 40 percent alcohol involvement, and riding and driving  
17 errors in about 50 percent of the cases.

18           In the Thailand Study, roadway design and maintenance  
19 contributed 12 1/2 percent to the crash. In the Hurt Study and  
20 the MAIDS Study, contribution of these environmental factors  
21 was much, much less. The most frequent accident type was a  
22 motorcycle rear ending another vehicle, and only one rider  
23 reported any training which leads us to infer that the absence  
24 of training is responsible for such a predominant role of rider  
25 errors in the Thailand Study.

1           And now I'll cover the current efforts within the  
2 Department of Transportation. There are actually two separate  
3 efforts that are being coordinated. One is the National  
4 Highway Traffic Administration's Pilot Study, and the other is  
5 the Federal Highway Administration's Main Study.

6           NHTSA started the Pilot Study before Congress  
7 mandated that Federal Highway conduct a Main Motorcycle Crash  
8 Causation Study, and the focus of the Pilot Study was to  
9 implement and test the OECD methodology in the U.S. This had  
10 never -- their methodology had not been conducted in the U.S.,  
11 and it was thought that it would be better to pilot the effort  
12 first, rather than just jump straight into it. And it's hoped  
13 that the lessons learned from the Pilot Study can be used in  
14 the Main Federal Highway Study, and provide a foundation in the  
15 seamless transition.

16           You can see from the objectives, that NHTSA's Pilot  
17 Study is looking at determining the effectiveness of the OECD  
18 methodology, and also again as in the former studies, looking  
19 at the main factors contributing to crashes and motorcycles and  
20 also looking at crash outcomes with focus on countermeasures.

21           Here's some projected milestones. We hope that the  
22 data collection instruments and coding will be finalized in  
23 November, which is very soon, and we'll have the site selection  
24 in December of this year. It'll take quite a while to actually  
25 train the data collectors, and we hope that that will be

1 accomplished by April of next year, and we'll begin the data  
2 collection very soon after that. Again, we'll have to have the  
3 site selection coordinated, and the sites that we determine to  
4 collect data will have a lot of coordination with the local  
5 jurisdiction, the hospital and police there. And hopefully  
6 once we've gotten some of the data from the NHTSA Pilot Study,  
7 we can begin actually collecting data on the Federal Highway  
8 Study.

9           Some background on the Federal Highway Study. This  
10 was mandated in the legislation, SAFETEA-LU, in Section 5111.  
11 Federal Highway was to give grants to the Oklahoma  
12 Transportation Center to conduct an in depth motorcycle study,  
13 crash causation study, using the OECD methodology. There was  
14 no leeway in terms of determining another methodology. It was  
15 mandated that the OECD methodology be used. And furthermore,  
16 funding was to be provided, over \$1.4 million for 2 fiscal  
17 years.

18           Also within SAFETEA-LU, there was, given the status  
19 of the Oklahoma Transportation Center, it was a required match  
20 on Oklahoma's part to provide 50 percent of the funding. So  
21 they must provide at least over \$2.8 million in match, and that  
22 does not necessarily have to be in full dollar amount. It  
23 could be in in-kind services as well.

24           The status of the grant. We have signed a  
25 cooperative agreement with the Oklahoma Transportation Center.

1 The contract or cooperative agreement actually began September  
2 1. It will last four years, and the actual funding is roughly  
3 about \$5.6 million at this moment, when you combine both the  
4 federal match and Oklahoma's match.

5 The objectives should look very similar to what  
6 you've seen, except that we are specifically use the OECD  
7 methodology as I mentioned. Looking at motorcycle crash  
8 causation and also trying to determine countermeasures to  
9 reduce the frequency and severity of the crashes.

10 We'll be focusing on two main areas, risk factors and  
11 crash types. Under risk factors, we'll look at rider and  
12 driver characteristics for the motorcycle and the motor vehicle  
13 involved in crashes. And under that, we'll try and focus on  
14 other things that typically NHTSA would look at, training, age,  
15 gender, experience, and alcohol, vehicle characteristics and  
16 roadway characteristics. Federal Highway typically deals with  
17 the roadway and roadside, and hopefully the results of this  
18 study will lend itself to the Federal Highway perhaps in the  
19 future doing something to help reduce the severity and  
20 frequency of crashes.

21 The milestones. We've already had a project working  
22 group this past summer, and we plan to have this group meet  
23 annually. We hope to have a finalized work plan by November of  
24 this year. There will be a website up in March of next year,  
25 and as you can see, the parallel efforts with the pilot's study

1 in September to have the data collected and begin our data  
2 collection. And if you have more detailed questions that I  
3 can't answer today, you can contact me or Paul Tremont who is  
4 focusing on the NHTSA Pilot Study.

5 DR. PRICE: Thank you, Dr. Tan. Our final  
6 presentation for this morning's panel in Trends and Safety  
7 Statistics will be given by Dr. Ted Miller of Pacific  
8 Institute --

9 DR. MILLER: Thank you.

10 DR. PRICE: -- for Research and Evaluation.

11 DR. MILLER: Yeah, and PIRE actually is a  
12 subsidiary -- has as a subsidiary, National Public Services  
13 Research Institute which has been working in motorcycling for  
14 30 years or more.

15 Today I'm going to talk about the cost of motorcycle  
16 crashes, the effect of helmets on costs, and motorcycle  
17 insurance.

18 We've run some estimates specifically for this  
19 presentation using NHTSA data sets in their 2005 numbers.  
20 We've also used NHTSA crash costs but at the 3 percent discount  
21 rate that health policy standards would suggest. I went too  
22 far. Can you take that back one? Thank you.

23 Overall, I estimate that in 2005, motorcycle crash  
24 injuries cost \$17.5 billion. The largest share of that was for  
25 quality of life loss, that 30 percent of it was for work loss

1 and 15 for medical treatment.

2           There were 190,000 people in police reported  
3 motorcycle crashes in 2005, and 42 percent of those people were  
4 motor vehicle occupants or pedestrians. About 1 percent were  
5 pedestrians or less. But I have to tell you that the crashes  
6 that you've chosen to investigate are very atypical because 99  
7 percent of the injury costs are in motorcycles. Only 1 percent  
8 are in the motor vehicles. So as you've gone to those ones  
9 where a motor vehicle occupant was killed much less injured,  
10 those are extremely unusual crashes. And most of the ones who  
11 were not motorcycle occupants were actually pedestrians, even  
12 when we break it further.

13           Overall, about 51 percent of the cost of motorcycle  
14 crashes don't even involve another motor vehicle. They're only  
15 motorcycle crashes, and 48 percent of the crashes are only  
16 motorcycle crashes. So they're slightly more severe than the  
17 ones that involve motor vehicles, and they're about equally  
18 common. About half the fatalities are also in motorcycle only  
19 crashes.

20           If we look at helmeted versus non-helmeted, about  
21 40,000 of the 110,000 cases are non-helmeted, but the costs are  
22 primarily in the non-helmeted cases. And the reason for that  
23 is that the cost per crash involving motorcycles is more than  
24 four times as high, if you're not helmeted.

25           We've already mentioned the DWI deaths are about 9

1 percent of total deaths and are about 34 percent of motorcycle  
2 deaths from numbers I just looked up on the NHTSA website.

3           We've done a report for NHTSA, that I'm going to talk  
4 some about, that was a wet review on the cost of injuries  
5 resulting from motorcycle crashes. Wendy Max and Bruce  
6 Lawrence were the main people who did that report. And it was  
7 literature based. These are overall costs per 1,000 vehicle  
8 miles of travel per vehicle annually, per vehicle lifetime and  
9 per crash, and you can see that motorcycle crashes, according  
10 to two different studies, are much more severe by any exposure  
11 measure than average motor vehicle crashes. There's a much  
12 higher rate of crashes, and the crashes that do occur cost  
13 more.

14           As we look at hospital charges per case, they're very  
15 substantially higher no matter what setting you go into among  
16 those who are not wearing a helmet. So even if you just say  
17 here people who were hospital admitted, if they weren't wearing  
18 a helmet, their costs are going to be much higher. We also  
19 find that the costs of head injury motorcycle crash injuries  
20 are much higher than non-head injury cases. And the third  
21 thing that we found is that if you're not wearing a helmet,  
22 you're much, much more likely to have a head injury than if you  
23 were wearing a helmet. And that occurs no matter what setting  
24 we look in as a place of treatment.

25           A motorcycle helmet costs about \$200 in the store,

1 maybe a little more. I've done some estimates of -- well, if  
2 motorcyclists are wearing their helmets, and many of them  
3 aren't, where they're not required to, and we look at their  
4 risk perception, we can make some estimates of how much  
5 discomfort and inconvenience they must be perceiving among  
6 those who aren't wearing a helmet. And what we estimate is  
7 that if you force people into a helmet between passing the law,  
8 enforcing it and the discomfort and inconvenience, the cost of  
9 that is going to be about \$1,000 per new users.

10 Now that helmet would save \$3900. So it actually  
11 pays for itself. The benefit cost ratio is still more than 3  
12 to 1, and this is based on the effectiveness estimates from 10  
13 years ago which were about 29 percent effective. NHTSA's  
14 latest estimates that are the helmet -- the current generation  
15 of helmets were about 37 percent effective which would raise  
16 this benefit cost ratio.

17 We also know the helmet was increased usage by about  
18 40 percentage points, typically from about 50 percent to 90  
19 percent.

20 The other report that we've done that I'm going to  
21 summarize today is on motorcycle insurance coverage and how it  
22 compares between motorcycles and autos. The first thing that  
23 we find when we look at that is that motorcycle coverage is  
24 narrower than auto coverage, because there are less mandates in  
25 motorcycle insurance coverage. The typical example is that

1 auto insurance, you must carry passenger liability. Motorcycle  
2 insurance, you don't. You are much less likely to be carrying  
3 some coverage for your own medical costs, and you in many cases  
4 are exempt from no-fault loss. You also tend to carry less  
5 collision insurance in motorcycles than in motor vehicles.

6           If we look at just crash related coverages and leave  
7 aside comprehensive coverage for theft and such, if you bought  
8 all covers on a motorcycle, you'd spend about \$300. On a motor  
9 vehicle, you'd spend -- on a car, you'd spend about \$700. In  
10 actuality, the costs are about 180 because they buy less  
11 coverage compared to 620, but if we look at cost for 5,000  
12 vehicle miles of travel, the cost is actually higher on the  
13 motorcycle.

14           Overall, there are 316 million in motorcycle related  
15 claims for crashes in 1999. The largest part of that was for  
16 property damage, own injuries about 22 percent and others  
17 injuries about 15 percent. You recall how rare other injuries  
18 are in terms of the total costs of motorcycle injury. So it  
19 tells you a lot about what insurance covers. No insurance  
20 typically covers much of the cost of the insurance holder.  
21 That's just not motorcycle. It's any insurance. If we look at  
22 cost per claim by engine size, you can see that it goes up  
23 about \$1,000 for every 250 cc's. If we look at claims paid for  
24 policy, you can see the sport bikes have a terrible record.  
25 The touring bikes which are the heavy bikes also cost almost

1 twice what the lighter bikes cost for policy and claims  
2 payments. And some of that is just higher property damage.

3           If we look at the costs of a motorcycle claim versus  
4 an auto claim, you can see that they look very different. The  
5 motorcycle are in red here. A typical bodily injury claim is  
6 almost twice as large. Even a collision claim just for  
7 property damage is larger typically on a motorcycle claim than  
8 on a motor vehicle claim, but conversely the medical insurance  
9 claims tend to be lower.

10           The crash related costs for 5,000 VMT actually are  
11 about identical on the two vehicles but if the motorcycle had  
12 been carrying all coverage, the costs on the motorcycle would  
13 be about one and a half times the cost in an auto.

14           In summary, motorcycle injuries cost almost \$17.5  
15 billion in 2005. Most of those costs were for motorcycle only  
16 crashes and were unhelmeted. Thirty-four percent of the fatalities  
17 were DWI. The medical costs of motorcycle injuries are about  
18 twice as high if a head injury occurs. The total injury cost  
19 per motorcycle crash is about -- almost \$180,000, and of that,  
20 medical costs is about \$27,000. Yet, most of our research is  
21 only looked at medical costs, partially because that's most  
22 readily available. An average motorcycle insurance costs \$180  
23 a year, and it primarily pays for cyclist property losses.  
24 Prices and claims rise with engine size. Sport bikes, followed  
25 by touring bikes, have bad loss experience. Auto coverage is

1 broader than motorcycle coverage, and per VMT, claim costs are  
2 higher for motorcycles than autos if you consider all coverages  
3 being purchased. Thank you.

4 DR. PRICE: Thank you, Dr. Miller. Now what we're  
5 going to do is we're going to turn the questioning over to our  
6 Technical Panel, staff from NTSB. I'd also like to remind the  
7 audience that if you have questions, when you came through the  
8 door, you should have received some index cards with pencils or  
9 if you have pens. Feel free to write down your questions and  
10 hand them to the aisles. We'll have NTSB staff members ready  
11 to collect those and give them to this table, and we will be  
12 asking those questions.

13 So now I'd like to turn it over to Ms. Carol Floyd to  
14 begin the questions from the staff.

15 MS. FLOYD: Thank you, Dr. Price. Thank you. Thank  
16 you for your presentations.

17 Ms. Murphy, could you tell me what factors can be  
18 attributed to the increase of motorcycle sales?

19 MS. MURPHY: I think generally motorcycles have, have  
20 experienced an increase -- they're becoming very fashionable  
21 over the last several years, and there's a lot of baby boomers  
22 that are getting back into motorcycling. They got out of it  
23 for a little while during the time that they had children and  
24 while the children are going out of the household, they're  
25 going back to the sport, and they -- I think there's more

1 discretionary income and generally motorcycle sales follow the  
2 economy and since the economy has been strong, sales usually  
3 follow along with that.

4 MS. FLOYD: Okay. As a follow up to this, the sale  
5 increases, are riders more or less knowledgeable about the bikes  
6 that they choose?

7 MS. MURPHY: Motorcycle riders, right now they have  
8 more access to find out about motorcycles that they're  
9 purchasing. There's more information available online. I know  
10 from the owners survey, riders said that they, that they did  
11 research online or they visited a dealership before they  
12 purchased their vehicles. So they're getting information that  
13 way. If they take a training course, I know that they cover  
14 that area pretty extensively. They talk about riding your  
15 motorcycle. They talk about riding within your limits and  
16 selecting a vehicle that fits your capabilities.

17 MS. FLOYD: Why do you think the percentage of  
18 fatalities is high as among the 30 to 59 age group, either  
19 yourself or Mr. Shankar, anybody on the panel?

20 MS. MURPHY: I think part of that -- I think we can  
21 both answer that. Part of that is that there's more  
22 motorcyclists out there in that age group. Over the last 10  
23 years, the average age of a motorcyclist went from 33 to 42.  
24 There's a higher percentage of the population that are older  
25 riders. So it would make sense that a higher percentage of the

1 total fatalities would be part of that age group. You may want  
2 to --

3 MR. SHANKAR: I think when you look at the data,  
4 alcohol is one of the significant factors that we find in that  
5 age group, and we also found that this is the age group that  
6 tends to ride the larger bikes. So when you look at the  
7 interaction of the rider with respect to the stability and how  
8 much of an interaction they need to have on riding a bike, and  
9 if they're going to have the presence of alcohol with riding, I  
10 think it really increases the risk in terms of the kind of  
11 consequences they're going to have, and that's one of the  
12 things we are seeing. And certainly some of the increases that  
13 we can see in this age group can be added to the demographics  
14 and the increase in the ridership of this age group.

15 DR. MILLER: If I could add, the other factors, that  
16 the largest growth in people who are riding motorcycles at  
17 least for the first time in a long time is in those age groups.  
18 So we also have this sort of new rider factors hitting us  
19 heavily in those age groups.

20 MS. FLOYD: My last question is, since you brought up  
21 about alcohol involvement, is there any data to show motorcycle  
22 accidents resulting in injuries of the 40 plus age group that  
23 involve prescription drugs?

24 MS. MURPHY: I don't have anything available related  
25 to the use of prescription drugs. I don't know if anybody else

1 does.

2 DR. POLAND: Mr. Shankar, we've heard several  
3 different discussions on crashes and why they may result. Do  
4 you feel that the fatality data shows that crashes occur as a  
5 result of the other driver most frequently?

6 MR. SHANKAR: When you look at the cross section of  
7 the motorcycle crashes, about 45 percent of the crashes are  
8 single vehicle crashes. So the involvement of the other  
9 vehicle is not there. And then when you take the other 55  
10 percent of the motor vehicle crashes, where there's the  
11 interaction of a motorcycle with another vehicle, about 40  
12 percent of those 55 percent involves some kind of -- I mean we  
13 can't really kind of get a blame from the crash data that we  
14 have in there, but it shows that the motorcycle was going  
15 straight when the other vehicle was trying to make a left turn.  
16 So if you look at the overall crash -- motorcycle crashes, it  
17 comes to about 20 percent of them are instances where the  
18 motorcycle was trying to go straight when the other vehicle was  
19 making a left turn.

20 So it's not a majority of the proportion but still  
21 there is something that probably they will have to look into as  
22 to what really went on in those kind of crashes to get some  
23 feel for what we need to look at.

24 DR. POLAND: And then we were also discussing between  
25 Ms. Murphy and yourself, some of the demographics and increases

1 in ridership, but you had mentioned in your presentation that  
2 there was also an increase in motor vehicle registrations as  
3 well. Do you think the increase in fatalities in the  
4 motorcyclists is a result of the increase in motorcycle  
5 ridership, and is that mirroring what you're seeing in the  
6 light trucks and passenger cars?

7 DR. SHANKAR: If you look at the rate either by VMT  
8 or registration for passenger cars and light trucks, we have  
9 actually seen a decline in the rate in spite of tremendous  
10 increase in the registration and the VMT. When we look at the  
11 VMT, I note that the motorcycle VMT has really not increased  
12 when compared to the registration, and I can't really say  
13 what's going on in there, but just looking at the fatalities  
14 and the registration, going back as a comparison between '97  
15 and 2004, since we don't have the 2005 registration data yet.  
16 The registration increased by about 50 percent for motorcycles  
17 whereas fatalities increased by 90 percent. So there is a  
18 disproportionate increase in the, in the motorcycle rider  
19 fatalities when you look at the increase of the registrations  
20 of motorcycles. So there is something -- some phenomenon that  
21 is going on to look at the disproportionate increase in the  
22 fatalities.

23 DR. POLAND: Now we've talked a lot about how the  
24 lowest number of fatalities was in 1997. And, of course, one  
25 of the interesting points is what, what has changed to have

1 that increase from '98 and then continuing onward. There's a  
2 lot of different factors that can be contributing to that. Is  
3 there anything that you think of that is pointing directly  
4 towards that? Is that an increase in the, in the ridership or  
5 the demographics of the riders that Ms. Murphy was discussing  
6 or do you think that it's a lot of different factors that  
7 contribute to that?

8 MR. SHANKAR: I think we can certainly attribute some  
9 of the increases to the increase in ridership among this age  
10 group riders and probably in the larger motorcycles. But  
11 certainly the rate increases when we look at like event just  
12 mentioned, just now. The rate increases really kind of show  
13 that the fatalities have increased at a much higher pace than  
14 the increase in the ridership than the registration itself.  
15 Once again, motorcycle crashes are -- can happen with different  
16 types of scenarios and like I said, a single vehicle crash  
17 versus a two vehicle crash has different kind of factors in  
18 there. There's alcohol. There's speeding. There are some  
19 rider training and licensing issues that attributed, and there  
20 is also the fact that some of the people are mentioning, that I  
21 have heard is that whether these are returning riders who are  
22 riding 20 years back but then stop riding, but had the  
23 motorcycle license and came back into that. Unfortunately, our  
24 data doesn't really show what kind of training they had when  
25 they were riding 20 years ago.

1           So there are several questions that needs to be  
2 answered. What vehicle type, look at the data and what it can  
3 show in terms of who these riders are in fatal crashes, and  
4 what kind of motorcycles that are being used by these riders.  
5 That's pretty much what we are seeing right now.

6           DR. POLAND: Dr. Miller?

7           DR. MILLER: Yeah, another extremely important factor  
8 here has been the repeal of motorcycle helmet use laws in quite  
9 a number of states, and the subsequent rise in traumatic brain  
10 injury deaths, in crashes that if the riders had been helmeted,  
11 they would have survived. Our helmet usage is plummeting.

12          DR. POLAND: Thank you. And I think that's also a  
13 point that will come out in more detail in the rider protective  
14 equipment panel later on this afternoon. I think that's an  
15 interesting point.

16          Mr. Shankar, Dr. Miller had mentioned that NHTSA has  
17 published some statistics on helmet effectiveness. What is the  
18 current effectiveness that NHTSA assigns to helmets in  
19 preventing fatalities?

20          MR. SHANKAR: Our latest estimates show that helmets  
21 are 37 percent effective in preventing fatalities in a fatal  
22 crash.

23          DR. POLAND: And is that preventing any sort of  
24 fatalities or only fatalities resulting from head injury?

25          MR. SHANKAR: The fatal crash data, the FARS data

1 that we have, doesn't really prescribe the kind of injury  
2 itself. So these are just looking at the rider fatalities  
3 itself as a whole.

4 DR. POLAND: Okay. Mr. Shankar, one of the other  
5 points that we had talked about earlier was that you were able  
6 from the FARS data to break down the fatality information based  
7 on engine size. One of the other points of information that  
8 you could break down the data by is motorcycle types or models,  
9 but you don't typically do that. Can you give me some  
10 explanation to help me understand why it is that you look at  
11 engine size versus some of the other parameters that you could  
12 look at pertaining to the motorcycle itself?

13 MR. SHANKAR: One of the things, when we look at the  
14 actual fatality numbers, whether it's increases or declines, I  
15 think we are to be careful as we have heard over and again  
16 about increase in ridership. So if we start breaking down the  
17 fatalities either by models or makes or the types of vehicles  
18 and those types of things, we really need to make sure that we  
19 don't attribute either the increase or declines just to one  
20 factor itself but look at the exposure which is the denominator  
21 and one of the hard things for us to get is the exposure  
22 measure either by make or the model types and those kind of  
23 information. So without looking at the exposure, just looking  
24 at either increase or decline, doesn't really make any sense  
25 for us to get a real handle of what is going on in fatal

1 crashes data.

2 DR. POLAND: Thank you. Okay. Mr. Shankar, since  
3 you brought up some of the denominator questions, maybe we  
4 could move onto some questions for Mr. Gillmann since he was  
5 addressing some of these denominator data as well. You  
6 mentioned that some of the verification of the VMT and the  
7 registrations was done by the household survey. How effective  
8 do you think that verification is and is there a better way to  
9 verify the vehicle miles traveled or motorcycle registrations?

10 MR. GILLMANN: Well, we certainly try to work with  
11 the states to improve the data collection. Every state is  
12 different, and they have their own laws and ways of doing  
13 things, and it's just an ongoing process, quality control  
14 process. I think if motorcycles become more of an issue and  
15 people are looking at the data more, than the states will  
16 respond and work more closely with their data. Part of the  
17 problem we have with registration data, for example, is that  
18 we're working with agencies that are not necessarily the  
19 Department of Transportation which would be our counterpart,  
20 but the Department of Motor Vehicles or other agencies which  
21 have their own concerns. And, of course, states have their own  
22 ways of defining different vehicle types as well.

23 In terms of the vehicle miles of travel, I think the  
24 states can collect that data. They are collecting more data on  
25 the vehicle types and the travel by vehicle types is

1 particularly of interest because of the truck travel, but the  
2 equipment, if it's properly installed, can classify by  
3 motorcycles as well. So as more interest is put on  
4 motorcycles, I think we will see increased data quality.

5           The benefit of the National Household Travel Survey  
6 is that it's a very independent source of data. As I said, we  
7 could over sample for motorcycles specifically to get more  
8 information on the trip usage. We have a good sample of the  
9 trip of the motorcycle owners but to get specific data on the  
10 trips, we would need to increase the sample size to be more  
11 confident about that data.

12           DR. POLAND: Some of the statistics that were shown  
13 were that fatalities were highest on weekends. Is the VMT data  
14 typically collected Monday through Friday, 9:00 to 5:00 or is  
15 it a 24 hour, 7 day a week collection?

16           MR. GILLMANN: Well, it's a combination. There are  
17 the permanent traffic reporting devices, which gather data  
18 every day of the year. Some of the portable equipment will  
19 only gather data for a week or perhaps for a couple of days.  
20 And in those cases, it's true that the State Departments of  
21 Transportation are more interested in the Monday to Friday  
22 traffic typically. But all these short counts are factored  
23 using the permanent data to try to estimate an annual average  
24 daily traffic, which would cover the entire year. So  
25 procedures are in place to estimate all seasonal factors as

1 well.

2 DR. POLAND: So in exploring some of the changes that  
3 have happened over the 10 years, Mr. Shankar did a good job of  
4 breaking down the fatality rates by a variety of different  
5 denominators. Do you think that there have been changes in  
6 either registration or vehicle miles traveled and how that  
7 data's collected in the past 10 years, that may affect some of  
8 these rates that we're seeing for motorcycles?

9 MR. GILLMANN: I don't think there's anything  
10 substantial that would create the changes, the kind of changes  
11 we're talking about here. We're seeing more of automatic  
12 vehicle classifiers installed by the states. So I think we're  
13 seeing gradually that the quantity and the quality of data is  
14 improving. But it's not some kind of dramatic change from one  
15 year to the next.

16 DR. POLAND: When did the automated systems become --  
17 start to be implemented?

18 MR. GILLMANN: Well, they've been around for at least  
19 20 years, and over time, they've gradually improved.

20 DR. POLAND: And we had spoken on the phone. It  
21 appears as though there may be a couple of states that put  
22 special emphasis --

23 MR. GILLMANN: Uh-huh.

24 DR. POLAND: -- on collecting motorcycle data. Do  
25 you feel as those states that put special emphasis on

1 collecting this data match the trends that you see throughout  
2 the other states that may not put as much emphasis on that, on  
3 that data collection or are they significantly different in the  
4 trends and the numbers that you're seeing?

5 MR. GILLMANN: We are aware of a few states that have  
6 made some special efforts. Wyoming has been mentioned for  
7 example, but motorcycles traffic is such a small percent of the  
8 total traffic stream, that a slight increase -- it would  
9 actually have to be a major increase for it to make a  
10 significant difference. We haven't seen that in reported  
11 statistics coming from these states.

12 DR. POLAND: And I guess I have one other question  
13 before I pass it onto my colleagues and don't talk too long  
14 here, but I know North Carolina had specifically written into  
15 the FHWA docket about motorcycle registration data and had  
16 noted some discrepancies. I believe it was beginning in 1998,  
17 where they had noted that the motorcycle data was not being  
18 reported as what they had reported to the Government but was  
19 actually being estimated as only a 5 percent increase which was  
20 less than what the registration data they were saying was  
21 coming out of North Carolina. What steps have been taken to  
22 insure the accuracy of the data in terms of quality control and  
23 discrepancies such as North Carolina brought up for  
24 registrations?

25 MR. GILLMANN: Well, as I mentioned, we have new

1 software, and the idea is that as the states fill out this form  
2 through automated means, they would receive instant feedback  
3 and some quality control checks would be provided, and then we  
4 would also be using the software to analyze the data. In  
5 general, our policy is that if the state is reporting to the  
6 public a figure, we want to be using the same figure. We don't  
7 want to be inconsistent with the state, and that is, you know,  
8 what we have made known to them. So if there is a difference,  
9 we would be very concerned about that.

10 DR. POLAND: So you think that the new software will  
11 give better feedback to the states --

12 MR. GILLMANN: Yes.

13 DR. POLAND: -- than what is currently happening?

14 MR. GILLMANN: Yes.

15 DR. POLAND: Because it seemed as though North  
16 Carolina -- it took sometime for North Carolina to realize that  
17 the discrepancy was occurring.

18 MR. GILLMANN: Uh-huh.

19 DR. POLAND: And they had mentioned that the software  
20 wasn't -- wouldn't be the only cause or wouldn't be the only  
21 solution, but rather that it was the step of the quality  
22 control in between their reporting and FHWA's detail of what  
23 that data was. So you're hoping that that would increase their  
24 ability to understand what data you're reporting?

25 MR. GILLMANN: Yes.

1 DR. POLAND: Thank you.

2 DR. SWEENEY: As a follow up to that, what has been  
3 done with the North Carolina data specifically? Are you still  
4 reporting it as just the 5 percent increase or are you going  
5 back to look at the North Carolina numbers more closely?

6 MR. GILLMANN: Actually, I'm not aware exactly what  
7 was done with the motorcycle registration for North Carolina.

8 DR. SWEENEY: FHWA estimates about what? Five  
9 million motorcycle registrations. The Motorcycle Industry  
10 Council indicates about 7 million. I think you gave one  
11 explanation that perhaps they're not -- motorcycles may not be  
12 registered. Are there any other possible explanations for the  
13 discrepancy in your two numbers that's open to either?

14 MR. GILLMANN: You know, we hear anecdotal  
15 information about people having, you know, half built  
16 motorcycles out in the garage and so forth. But I don't know  
17 of any statistical information.

18 MS. MURPHY: Motorcycles in use from the -- I can't  
19 speak to the estimates on vehicle registrations, but on the MIC  
20 data, the motorcycle registrations are estimated with a random  
21 digit dialing to, I think we call about 300,000 households, to  
22 estimate the household -- the number of households in the U.S.  
23 that own motorcycles. We do -- we survey the motorcycle owner  
24 who we consider the primary rider as the owner, and ask them  
25 about each vehicle in the household. Then we go back and code

1 those vehicles to determine down to what model they are. From  
2 that, we estimate what -- we project what the total vehicle  
3 population is by type and engine size, and then ask about -- we  
4 also ask about their riding, what percent of the time they ride  
5 on highway and off highway, and if they ride more than 5  
6 percent of the time either on or off highway, then we consider  
7 them to be an on highway rider, if at least more than 5 percent  
8 of their riding is done on public roads. So that's the  
9 methodology we're using. I'm not sure if we're close on that,  
10 but --

11 DR. SWEENEY: Mr. Gillmann, the National Household  
12 Travel Survey, you have indicated that if additional data were  
13 collected in an add on survey, we could start looking at the  
14 trip type data. Could you expand upon what might be included  
15 in that trip data?

16 MR. GILLMANN: Well, the NHTS survey does collect a  
17 fair amount of demographic information, and so that, as far as  
18 the motorcycles owners, we have a good data set, but the NHTS  
19 is trying to get a sample of the actual trips, and it does  
20 sample throughout the year. And so getting the sample of trips  
21 is a greater challenge, and to have cross tabulations of the  
22 motorcycle trips by the demographic information, we would need  
23 a larger sample of motorcycles -- motorcycle owners in order to  
24 be confident of those cross-tabulations. So in order to do  
25 that, we really need to have an additional sample of motorcycle

1 owners.

2 DR. SWEENEY: And what type of questions might you be  
3 able to answer with that data --

4 MR. GILLMANN: Well, whatever --

5 DR. SWEENEY: -- when you talk about demographics?

6 MR. GILLMANN: -- questions people think are  
7 important. Certainly questions about age and income and  
8 education and the standard variables like that but --

9 DR. SWEENEY: Trip purpose?

10 MR. GILLMANN: Yes. Trip purpose, time of day, day  
11 of week and so forth, you know, whatever people are willing to  
12 admit to I guess.

13 DR. SWEENEY: You said you were in the preparation  
14 stages for initiating another survey.

15 MR. GILLMANN: Yes.

16 DR. SWEENEY: Do you have any timeline for that when  
17 the next one may be started?

18 MR. GILLMANN: Well, I've been hoping to have the  
19 next survey in 2008. We don't have an exact timeline worked  
20 out though.

21 DR. SWEENEY: Ms. Murphy, in your introductory slide  
22 mentioned three surveys that your agency conducts, and that was  
23 the owner's survey, the retail sales system and then the rider  
24 characteristics survey. I think you did a fairly nice job in  
25 describing the owner survey in your presentation and indicated

1 that that's done approximately every five years as well. Do  
2 you have expectations of doing another one in the near future?

3 MS. MURPHY: Yes, we're actually in questionnaire  
4 development right now for the next survey, and it will begin  
5 right at the beginning of 2007.

6 DR. SWEENEY: And could you maybe give a brief  
7 overview of what your other two surveys would entail?

8 MS. MURPHY: The other two surveys I refer to in the  
9 presentation, well, the retail sales reporting system is not a  
10 survey. It's an ongoing collection of sales data from 15  
11 manufacturers who provide sales every month by model. The  
12 Motorcycle Industry Council is kind of clearing house to  
13 collect that data, and then report for the industry, and the  
14 rider characteristics survey was actually a survey that was  
15 funded by the Motorcycle Safety Foundation, which is why  
16 Dr. Williams spoke to most of the data from that survey.

17 DR. SWEENEY: Uh-huh. Carol, I have a couple of  
18 questions for you. Will the FHWA study be a follow on to the  
19 pilot study? Will you be using the same data collection  
20 methods for the most part? Is that the plan?

21 DR. TAN: That's the plan. Hopefully all the kinks  
22 will be worked out with the pilot study so that as I mentioned  
23 earlier, there will be a seamless transition. We can use the  
24 same methodology or, you know, find out what went wrong and  
25 take corrective action and move on from there.

1 DR. SWEENEY: In the motorcycle safety agenda, there  
2 were several areas that were brought up and indicates that  
3 research needs to be done in these areas, all sorts of areas.  
4 The motorcycle attitudes, the design of the other vehicle.  
5 Will any of these issues be addressed adequately in the crash  
6 causation study?

7 DR. TAN: We will try to get some of that information  
8 but the focus will be more on external factors. If we look at  
9 the OECD methodology, there's about 2,000 variables that --  
10 it's fairly comprehensive. We've actually added a few more on  
11 the roadway environment, on the driver -- on the rider  
12 characteristics. There's quite a bit of information there that  
13 will be collected. So we will be able to capture some of that.

14 DR. SWEENEY: And what sample size, the MAIDS and the  
15 Thailand studies had a pretty substantial size.

16 DR. TAN: Actually, it's our hope that we can pretty  
17 much duplicate what was done in the Hurt Study which was  
18 actually about 1200. There are some budgetary constraints. So  
19 I don't know for sure that we'll be able to actually reach that  
20 1200 sample size. I think our goal right now is to probably  
21 get about half of that with the current budget.

22 DR. SWEENEY: And do you also intend to do a control  
23 group?

24 DR. TAN: Yes. We will be using pretty much the same  
25 methodology.

1 DR. SWEENEY: Dr. Miller, You have looked at the  
2 injury data. What are some of the challenges that you  
3 encounter in looking at injury, trying to estimate the cost  
4 based on these injury data?

5 DR. MILLER: One of the challenges is that the last  
6 time that NHTSA took a sample of injuries to people who were  
7 not in tow away crashes, was 1982 to '86. Now fortunately,  
8 that's not that big a limitation on motorcycles because  
9 motorcycles easily in a crash fair badly enough that they're  
10 not going to drive away from the scene but a bigger problem is  
11 police under reporting crashes, and we have no knowledge of how  
12 much under reporting of crashes occurs in motorcycling. We  
13 have some estimates for motor vehicle. We don't know about  
14 police under reporting motorcycle crashes. So that's a major  
15 difficulty.

16 The second major difficulty is you might have noticed  
17 that I didn't present property damage. I stuck with injury  
18 costs. That's because we don't have good estimates that are  
19 easily put together of the damage not to the motorcycles. We  
20 can get that from the insurance data, but the damage to other  
21 motor vehicles that occurs in motorcycle crashes is very  
22 difficult to estimate.

23 DR. SWEENEY: You also had an opportunity to work  
24 with the insurance data. Were there any obstacles or  
25 challenges in dealing with that data?

1 DR. MILLER: The obstacle to dealing with insurance  
2 data is getting it. You have to go contact individual  
3 insurance companies. You have to make a case, and you have to  
4 convince them that it's a meritorious case. The motorcycle  
5 insurers were pretty cooperative actually which helped. And  
6 some of those data we actually purchased as well.

7 DR. SWEENEY: Are you familiar with the National  
8 Electronic Injury Surveillance System?

9 DR. MILLER: Yes.

10 DR. SWEENEY: Would that be another alternative  
11 database to look at any sorts of these issues in terms of  
12 injuries?

13 DR. MILLER: The sample of motorcycle crash injuries  
14 in the NEISS All Injury Program database, which is the one you  
15 need to use, comes from 66 hospitals in the United States,  
16 which is a small number of hospitals, and so the sample itself  
17 would be a lot smaller than you get out of say the  
18 Crashworthiness Data System part of NEISS. And the GES System  
19 does give us for police reported as crashes a good estimate of  
20 the U.S. The other thing about the NEISS AIP System is that I  
21 don't believe their motorcycle coding distinguishes on road  
22 versus off road crash.

23 Now you can distinguish that in say hospital  
24 discharge data and for some states emergency discharge data,  
25 but even though it's coded, sometimes it's missing or unknown

1 as opposed to coded.

2 I do think that on fatalities, there's information --  
3 from the National Vital Statistics System, about the nature of  
4 the injuries that cause the fatality, that we can't pick up  
5 from FARS. We can also try to pick that up from the CDS data  
6 though.

7 DR. SWEENEY: Mr. Shankar, just a clarification  
8 question. When you gave the fatalities of riders, that  
9 included drivers as well as passengers?

10 MR. SHANKAR: These are just motorcycle riders, the  
11 motorcycle operator and the passenger.

12 DR. SWEENEY: On the motorcycle, right. It could be  
13 a passenger on the motorcycle.

14 MR. SHANKAR: Right.

15 DR. SWEENEY: Do you have any idea of the breakdown  
16 for that?

17 MR. SHANKAR: It's about 90 percent of the fatalities  
18 are the motorcycle operators and about 10 percent are the  
19 passengers riding with the operators.

20 DR. SWEENEY: Okay. And has NHTSA taken and used the  
21 GES data to look at motorcycle injuries?

22 MR. SHANKAR: We do look at the overall national  
23 estimates of injuries from motorcycle crashes using the GES  
24 data, and, and that's where we limit it. As you know, GES data  
25 is a probability sample of police reported crashes, and trying

1 to decipher the data any further than that, we have to really  
2 look at the sample size especially for motorcycle crashes,  
3 knowing that motorcycles are about two percent of the total  
4 registrations in the U.S. So the sample is going to be very  
5 small, and thereby we are going to have -- which really may not  
6 be able to give us the kind of distinction or the trends that  
7 we're looking at if you try to break them any further than  
8 that.

9 DR. SWEENEY: Dr. Miller?

10 DR. MILLER: Like for trend data, you really can't  
11 use it for that, but if you want to look at characteristics of  
12 motorcycle crashes, what you can do is pull many years of data,  
13 and you'll notice in the costing, that we started with 1997  
14 through 2003 data, just to try to get the costs, and you can do  
15 the same thing for other crash characteristics described in the  
16 CDS data in particular but also GES, but CDS is an investigated  
17 crash. GES is just what the police reported.

18 DR. SWEENEY: Thank you.

19 DR. PRICE: Is the Technical Panel finished question?  
20 Okay. Thanks very much. I'll turn it over to Member Hersman.

21 CHAIRWOMAN HERSMAN: Thank you very much for your  
22 presentations.

23 I'd like to introduce our Chairman of the National  
24 Transportation Safety Board, Mark Rosenker, just to say hello.  
25 We may also be joined by other Board Members throughout the

1 course of the -- I'm sorry. The Vice Chairman is also here,  
2 Robert Sumwalt. So we may be joined throughout the course of  
3 the forum by Board Members as well as a number of staff from  
4 the NTSB.

5 I'd like to begin my questions. Mr. Over, could you  
6 pull up the slide that Ms. Murphy used in her presentation on  
7 VMT. Yes.

8 I know there's been a little bit of discussion on  
9 this issue. Ms. Murphy, can you explain why you think there is  
10 such a discrepancy between your numbers that have been  
11 collected and the FHWA numbers?

12 MS. MURPHY: I don't know if I can explain the  
13 discrepancy. From the numbers that we produce, those come from  
14 the owners survey, and the methodology has been constant from  
15 1975 up through the latest survey in 2003, and seems to track  
16 with the trends in new unit sales and number of vehicles in use  
17 based on scrappage rates and matched to new sales. So we feel  
18 pretty confident in those numbers that we have. I think we  
19 need to confirm with NHTSA if there are some discrepancies that  
20 we, you know, kind of look at where that's at. I don't know  
21 what the differences might be or what they might be caused  
22 from. We feel pretty confident though on the numbers that --  
23 for VMT, the methodology stayed constant throughout.

24 CHAIRWOMAN HERSMAN: Would anybody else on the panel  
25 like to comment?

1 DR. MILLER: Yeah. As a user, all my denominator  
2 estimates are based on the MIC numbers. I think that the  
3 unregistered vehicles are an important factor here. Because  
4 motorcycling is not the predominant mode of transport, I think  
5 that there's -- and because as we mentioned, it's a weekend  
6 mode of transport, and it's a mode of transport that's used a  
7 lot on things other than the major roads where we concentration  
8 most on measuring our vehicle miles of travel for normal  
9 travel. I think that there's a greater potential to have  
10 uncertainty in the normal Federal Highway measurements, because  
11 I think the nature of the travel is different, and it's not the  
12 nature of the travel that they're most concerned with. They're  
13 most concerned with how clogged are our roads on the commute to  
14 work, not what's happening at 10:00 on Sunday night on a  
15 country road.

16 CHAIRWOMAN HERSMAN: Thank you. I appreciate that.  
17 While we're on FHWA issues, one of the things that we  
18 traditionally look at is the vehicle, the rider and the  
19 environment. And some of the issues concerning the environment  
20 have been raised, cable barriers, other issues. I know that  
21 you have an advisory panel that's going to be participating in  
22 the reauthorization, post-reauthorization era. Can you tell me  
23 what issues that FHWA and the advisory panel might be looking  
24 at to make improvements to highway design for motorcyclists?

25 DR. TAN: Well, you had mentioned one of them which

1 was the guardrail, cable barrier being one of them. Some other  
2 issues more in terms of operational, what we call congestion,  
3 would be the traffic loop detectors. Typically we hear that  
4 motorcyclists aren't picked up by the detectors. Another thing  
5 would be some of the treatments we put on pavements, some of  
6 the asphalt add mixtures that we use or to seal the pavement,  
7 we've heard some complaints about how that can cause problems.  
8 Also some of the pavement markers that we put down,  
9 thermoplastic can become slippery when wet. Some of the  
10 problems we have with raised pavement markers that affect  
11 passenger cars also will affect motorcyclists as well.

12           So I think primarily also rumble strips would be an  
13 issue. Currently we install milled in rumble strips on  
14 shoulders, which help run off the road type crashes for a  
15 passenger cars, but they can cause problems for motorcyclists  
16 and bicyclists. And there's been some efforts looking into  
17 trying to find a compromise that would help the motor vehicles  
18 and not be so stressful for a motorcyclist. So some of those  
19 are being looked at.

20           CHAIRWOMAN HERSMAN: So FHWA is looking at these.  
21 What is the plan for how to address them? Is there some sort  
22 of report or anything that's going to be issued as a result of  
23 the Council, the Advisory Council?

24           DR. TAN: The Motorcycle Advisory Council is actually  
25 handled by our Office of Safety, and I'm in the Office of

1 Safety Research and Development. So that's a separate effort.  
2 So I'm not familiar with what their plan is.

3 CHAIRWOMAN HERSMAN: If you could get back to the  
4 Board --

5 DR. TAN: Sure.

6 CHAIRWOMAN HERSMAN: -- that would be helpful. One  
7 of the areas that you've all addressed is that increasing  
8 demographics, the older drivers, making up the population and a  
9 lot of them are novice drivers, one of the things that the  
10 Safety Board has looked at is medical issues in non-commercial  
11 drivers, things as people age, they get more effective  
12 cognitive skills, vision, increasing use of medications,  
13 prescription medications that Ms. Floyd asked you, if you'll  
14 know about. Has there been any effort to look at the effect of  
15 age, and when you look at the fatality numbers, the age numbers  
16 are increasing exponentially for the older riders. Has there  
17 been any effort to look at any of these potential age-related  
18 conditions that might present not just increased ridership but  
19 other things that might be affecting those older riders? Will  
20 you all look at that in the crash causation study, collect  
21 information about medical conditions and things like that?

22 DR. TAN: Well, we will be getting information on  
23 alcohol and other drugs. I don't know how specific we can get  
24 in terms of an actual prescription per se, but we will be  
25 collecting that information if possible.

1 DR. MILLER: If I might remark. I don't think that's  
2 going to be a big issue. This is not 70-year-old riders, and  
3 where we're seeing the problems with medical conditions is not  
4 in the 40 to 55 age group where there's been this -- the place  
5 where I work, bunches of people have been buying motorcycles,  
6 and they're very healthy people. They're very well off people.  
7 It's the new -- they are people that like a little bit of risk  
8 in their life. They've reached an age where they're not able  
9 to do the risky things that they used to do, and this is sort  
10 of the next step down to something a little less dangerous and  
11 a little less physically demanding. But the population doesn't  
12 seem to be one that's in poor health from my observation of the  
13 growth. And, yeah, there's medication in that population, but  
14 probably the issue would be more abusive medication and drugs,  
15 and we don't have a good handle on that in automobiles. We're  
16 probably going to get it in the next National Roadside Survey  
17 for the first time in autos but we're just learning the first  
18 steps there, and we haven't really gotten -- NHTSA has been  
19 piloting that, and it seems to be working. I'm not sure we're  
20 even ready to take it into motorcycling yet.

21 CHAIRWOMAN HERSMAN: Okay. Well, I just note the  
22 fatality numbers in '97 were 87 fatalities for the over 59 age  
23 group, and there were 363 last year, and so that age group  
24 clearly is riding and the fatality numbers are going up.

25 Has Oklahoma come up with the money, the matching

1 money required for the crash causation study?

2 DR. TAN: Not as yet.

3 CHAIRWOMAN HERSMAN: So you signed an agreement as of  
4 September but you don't have a match?

5 DR. TAN: They have about 60 days to come up with a  
6 plan for that match.

7 CHAIRWOMAN HERSMAN: What happens if they don't come  
8 up with it?

9 DR. TAN: We'll have to discuss that with our  
10 contracts office. We don't really have a plan as of yet what  
11 to do.

12 CHAIRWOMAN HERSMAN: And Oklahoma doesn't have any  
13 motorcycle experience. What -- how are they going to handle  
14 that issue in doing the crash causation study?

15 DR. TAN: They'll primarily contract it out. There  
16 will be some involvement in terms of the statistical analysis  
17 and some of the data collection, but the expertise will be  
18 subcontracted.

19 CHAIRWOMAN HERSMAN: Okay. And there's been a lot of  
20 discussion about the OECD common methodology which was also  
21 used in the Thailand and the MAIDS studies. Are you all going  
22 to be strictly adhering to all of the tenants and requirements  
23 of the OECD methodology?

24 DR. TAN: To the extent practicable. We've renamed  
25 some of the variables to be consistent with U.S. terminology.

1 Some of the variables we have to collect just because it's in  
2 the methodology, but as I mentioned earlier, we've added some  
3 roadway variables, roadside variables but pretty much we'll  
4 have to stick to the methodology.

5 We have not really decided how we'll collect the  
6 control data yet. That's still kind of up in the air. And  
7 that will rely on the results of the pilot study for that, to  
8 make that determination.

9 CHAIRWOMAN HERSMAN: And why has there been a  
10 decision to do two separate studies, the pilot study and the  
11 causation study? Why not combine forces and move forward on  
12 one?

13 DR. TAN: NHTSA had actually begun the pilot study  
14 before the legislation had mandated Federal Highway begin the  
15 motorcycle crash causation study. In essence, they're going to  
16 operate as one large study. Contractually they're two efforts  
17 but basically we are coordinated, and the pilot study feeds  
18 into ours. So once we've got some of the data initially  
19 collected under the pilot study, we can pretty much move  
20 forward more on the main study.

21 CHAIRWOMAN HERSMAN: And the NHTSA study that will  
22 also be adhering to OECD methodology as well?

23 DR. TAN: Yes.

24 CHAIRWOMAN HERSMAN: How about the training portion,  
25 the requirement for the 12 weeks of training for the examiners?

1 DR. TAN: That we may reduce to nine weeks. It's a  
2 matter of practicality. Again, we need to get moving on the  
3 data collection. We'd like to do the full training, but in  
4 terms of practicality, we may have to shorten it.

5 CHAIRWOMAN HERSMAN: Okay. Dr. Miller, one thing  
6 that I would like to follow up on with you, has to do with how  
7 we assess the value of fatalities versus injuries. When we  
8 have used data that's provided by NHTSA, the cost to society  
9 for a fatality is valued about \$1 million, and an injury number  
10 is something less than that. Given your experience and the  
11 information that you've looked at, does it make sense to use  
12 the same type of data that we're using for car fatalities and  
13 injuries or should there be some different calculation made for  
14 motorcycles?

15 DR. MILLER: Actually, if you look closely at the  
16 NHTSA economic cost of crashes where you find an appendix,  
17 which are the numbers that they use in regulatory analysis, I  
18 personally think that NHTSA does a real disservice to the  
19 highway safety advocate because the numbers that are in that  
20 appendix are three to four times the numbers that are in the  
21 main report because they include the value of quality of life.  
22 The U.S. Office of Management and Budget since 1989 has said  
23 that if you put a dollar value on saving a life in regulatory  
24 analysis, you must use a method that includes the value of  
25 quality of life. NHTSA does that with a funky calculation that

1 the Institute of Medicine in their report last year very much  
2 said they didn't think was a very good calculation. But they  
3 do it in sort of a very closed form. They put the values in,  
4 they calculate the value of an injury relative to a fatality  
5 with the quality of life in the calculations, and then they  
6 just put fatality equivalence in their report and don't put a  
7 dollar value on them because they find it offensive to put a  
8 dollar value on a life.

9           The rest of the Highway safety literature has been  
10 putting a dollar value on a life since around 1986 or '87, and  
11 the Department of Transportation itself, in its regulatory  
12 analysis guidance, puts a dollar value on lives and on injuries  
13 that includes the quality of life and has done that for over 10  
14 years.

15           CHAIRWOMAN HERSMAN: That's more of a general issue  
16 and I think it's a point well taken. Specifically though,  
17 should the calculation for injury, motorcycle injury use a  
18 different calculation than the injury number that they're using  
19 for passenger cars?

20           DR. MILLER: The calculation should be done the same.  
21 They should both be done with quality of life and all our  
22 numbers are published with quality of life, and if you look  
23 closely, you can find the numbers with quality of life in the  
24 NHTSA report as well. It's just the thing that they put out in  
25 their press releases doesn't have it.

1           CHAIRWOMAN HERSMAN: Okay. And those values are  
2 different when you compare motorcycles to cars?

3           DR. MILLER: The cost per crash, for fatal crash, is  
4 about the same. The cost for a fatality of somebody age 38  
5 years old, it doesn't matter whether they were killed in a  
6 motorcycle crash or auto crash. The cost of injuries differ  
7 because the mix of injuries differ, and the average cost per  
8 injury in motorcycle crashes are a lot higher than the average  
9 in an auto crash.

10           CHAIRWOMAN HERSMAN: That's what I was looking for.  
11 Thank you. Thank you very much. Dr. Ellingstad and  
12 Mr. Magladry.

13           DR. ELLINGSTAD: We have a number of questions  
14 following up on estimates of vehicle miles traveled and let me  
15 just kind of sort these out, and I think some of them perhaps  
16 have been discussed but let's make sure they're clarified.

17           First of all, the differences between the MIC and the  
18 NHTSA fatality rates is due to differences in estimates for the  
19 denominator. Is that true? And the MIC is out of the owners  
20 survey estimates of miles traveled and the NHTSA is from the  
21 Federal Highway essentially traffic count data?

22           MR. SHANKAR: That's correct. The vehicle miles  
23 traveled and registration data is published by Federal Highway  
24 and that's what we use for all of our crash rates.

25           DR. ELLINGSTAD: Okay. And there have been some

1 others about variations and essentially the sensitivity of the  
2 Federal Highway estimating system. Mr. Gillmann, could you  
3 comment just a bit about how standard that methodology is from  
4 state to state. You say you're -- I believe that you had  
5 indicated that you have data from 43 plus states that goes into  
6 the -- that basically comes from traffic counts. Is that  
7 correct?

8 MR. GILLMANN: Yes. AS far as the total vehicle  
9 miles of travel, there is a very standardized methodology and  
10 the Federal Highway's traffic monitoring guide goes into detail  
11 about that, and the HPMS field manual also gives specifics.

12 For the vehicle miles traveled by vehicle type, the  
13 HPMS has a section called summary data, and there the states  
14 are asked to estimate the proportion of travel by vehicle type  
15 on I think it's six different roadway types. How each state  
16 does it is probably different, but it's based on their data  
17 from automatic traffic --

18 DR. ELLINGSTAD: Is there a technological issue with  
19 respect to being able to detect two-wheeled vehicles as opposed  
20 to vehicles with a lot more wheels?

21 MR. GILLMANN: Well, there are a number of issues in  
22 terms of the automatic vehicle classifiers. Let me just say  
23 right up front, the main thing is that there are fewer of them  
24 on the roads. So the data source is less.

25 DR. ELLINGSTAD: Fewer of?

1 MR. GILLMANN: Fewer of the automatic classifiers --

2 DR. ELLINGSTAD: Okay.

3 MR. GILLMANN: -- are out there. So the geographic  
4 spread is a lot less than your typical counters, whether  
5 they're permanent or portable. So in order to estimate the  
6 total VMT for a statewide system, they have to use whatever  
7 information they have plus their total vehicles miles traveled  
8 to break it up by vehicle type. So that's one reason we have  
9 emphasized getting more of the vehicle classification data. In  
10 fact, we have said we will waive the state match so that they  
11 can purchase and install automatic vehicle classifiers.

12 DR. ELLINGSTAD: Are these installed on your  
13 permanent stations or are these used in your portable  
14 temporary --

15 MR. GILLMANN: Both.

16 DR. ELLINGSTAD: Okay.

17 MR. GILLMANN: In terms of the devices themselves,  
18 there are certainly challenges in automatically classifying  
19 vehicle types. The greatest challenge is distinguishing  
20 between a light truck and a passenger car. There are  
21 challenges in terms of trucks, truck heights. Are motorcycles  
22 more challenging than other types? I don't think they're  
23 more challenging. About average shall we say. Some things can  
24 happen, for example, a five axle tractor trailer can be picked  
25 up as a three axle truck and a two axle motorcycle, and that's

1 just a question of adjusting equipment, the sensitivity, the  
2 time out, and so forth.

3 DR. ELLINGSTAD: Is there a concern with respect to  
4 the differential sensitivity of these kinds of estimates as a  
5 function of roadway type, city streets as opposed to rural  
6 roads, et cetera?

7 MR. GILLMANN: Well, I mean there's a concern in  
8 general of data quality. It's true the states are more  
9 interested in the higher volume roads, and certainly that's  
10 where a greater amount of devices are placed. I guess I'm not  
11 quite sure what you're getting at.

12 DR. ELLINGSTAD: Well, we have a set of questions  
13 here that basically are concerned about the goodness of our  
14 estimation of the denominator of these terms for rates, and we  
15 seem to have something between a survey on the one hand, a  
16 self-report, and some mechanical methods of capturing that  
17 data, and there seems to be some concerns with respect to the  
18 validity of both.

19 MR. GILLMANN: Well, that's one reason I emphasize  
20 that the NHTS household data would be good not only as a check,  
21 but also to get a better handle on the trip characteristics of  
22 motorcycle trips.

23 DR. ELLINGSTAD: Okay. I'll hand it to Bruce.

24 MR. MAGLADRY: Good morning. As you might imagine  
25 with your short presentations, or relatively short

1 presentations, lots of information has been left out and, of  
2 course, the questions that I've gotten this morning are people  
3 interested in parsing that information a little bit tighter  
4 than you had to do this morning. So I'll jump around a little  
5 bit but there are a number of interesting questions.

6 One of them addressed to Mr. Shankar, to what extent  
7 can the increase in the over 40 crashes be attributed to a  
8 simple population demographics that there are more and more  
9 people over 40?

10 MR. SHANKAR: If you'd turn back to the slide 12 if  
11 you can get it on here. Since we don't have any registration  
12 or vehicle miles traveled by age group, I tried to use the U.S.  
13 population as one of the measures for the exposure itself.  
14 When you look at the 40 to 49 age group, and go back to the  
15 last 10 years, the rate has increased from just about 1.1 to  
16 over 2.2. It clearly shows that even after accounting for the  
17 increase in the population itself, there has been an increase  
18 in the fatalities because the rate obviously has gone up more  
19 than twice. So it clearly shows that there is a  
20 disproportionate number of fatalities in the age group, but  
21 when accounted for the exposure itself, and that's the only  
22 exposure measure that we could probably do by age group.

23 MR. MAGLADRY: I have some additional questions for  
24 you. How many of the fatalities, if we know, are from  
25 unlicensed riders?

1           MR. SHANKAR: Our data has shown that when you look  
2 at the combination of the licensing itself and also the fact  
3 that the motorcycle riders have to have an endorsement to ride  
4 a motorcycle, about one in four of fatal crash are improperly  
5 licensed, which is a combination of like I said, either they  
6 didn't have a license or they didn't have an endorsement. And  
7 if you try to slice between the two, it's about 15 percent of  
8 them didn't have the license and about 10 percent of them, 10  
9 to 12 percent of them didn't have the endorsement to ride a  
10 motorcycle in a fatal crash.

11           MR. MAGLADRY: And along that same line, are there  
12 any numbers to indicate the prior experience of motorcyclists  
13 involved in fatal crashes?

14           MR. SHANKAR: Unfortunately our data doesn't collect  
15 the rider experience or, you know, what kind of further  
16 education they had. So we wouldn't be able to really look at  
17 that aspect of the fact that we would probably want to look at.

18           MR. MAGLADRY: I think this probably is directed to  
19 Dr. Miller but I'm available to answers from anyone. How does  
20 taking a motorcycle safety course improve accident rates?

21           DR. MILLER: We're still learning that. There's one  
22 study in California that says that it does improve accident  
23 rates but there are a number of reasons that that study is  
24 suspect from a technical viewpoint. I'm not familiar with the  
25 literature for the last three or four years and there may be

1 something new out there that has looked at it. But the answer,  
2 the last I looked at the literature, is we really aren't too  
3 sure. We do know that when the -- that some of the stuff  
4 that's rider skill stuff, was pretty well validated when it was  
5 originally developed, Jim McKnight at our organization  
6 developed that 25 years ago, when he developed both the first  
7 motorcycle course and the motorcycle licensing test. And some  
8 of that work at that time was shown to be quite effective.  
9 There's not been a lot of replication since, and the part that  
10 was effective was the training on specific riding skills is my  
11 recollection, but I might be wrong on that.

12 MR. MAGLADRY: For anyone on the panel, there are a  
13 number of questions that have to do with causation of  
14 motorcycle accidents. One is, what is the role of the rise of  
15 sport utility vehicles in motorcycle crashes? How's that  
16 impacted motorcycle accidents?

17 MR. SHANKAR: We have not looked at, like previously  
18 mentioned, we have not looked at the kind of bikes and rise in  
19 the fatalities in the different kinds of bikes like sports  
20 bikes, cruisers and those kind of things, and one of the  
21 reasons for that is we really need to get a handle on the  
22 exposure. Just because there's a decline or an increase in the  
23 fatalities in a certain model or certain type of bike, doesn't  
24 give us a good answer, a good handle on that because we don't  
25 know the exposure. There may be many more of the sports bikes

1 on the road, and that may be the reason why the numbers are  
2 going up on those, and without the exposure measure for us, to  
3 break it down by the kind of bikes, it really doesn't give us  
4 any kind of an answer. It basically leaves more questions to  
5 answer, and actually we've not looked at that.

6 MR. MAGLADRY: I understand.

7 DR. MILLER: If I could add on that?

8 MR. MAGLADRY: Yes, please.

9 DR. MILLER: Though there's not studies out there, if  
10 you think about what you know about all these left turning  
11 vehicles, straight motorcycles, a lot of the problem here is  
12 the drivers don't see motorcycles. They don't look in -- the  
13 way we look when we look over our shoulder, captures a car, but  
14 we don't see the smaller vehicle. A SUV being bigger, conceals  
15 the vehicles behind it more, and it also means that -- I know  
16 when I drive behind an SUV, it makes it much harder for me to  
17 anticipate when I'm going to have to stop suddenly. That has  
18 to affect a motorcyclist who is more vulnerable because they  
19 don't have a steel wall around them. What for me might be a  
20 small fender bender because of that for a motorcyclist might be  
21 catastrophic. So I think that the SUVs, just by sheer thinking  
22 about crash geometries, have to be a factor here.

23 MR. MAGLADRY: There are a couple of other questions  
24 along those same lines. Someone has asked the question about  
25 the statistics involving single vehicle accidents and animal.

1 Motorcycle accidents and animals.

2 MR. SHANKAR: In terms of fatal crashes, we did a  
3 report about five years back looking at single vehicle crashes,  
4 and I don't think we found any data to substantiate that  
5 animals were in any a major factor in, in single vehicle  
6 crashes.

7 MR. MAGLADRY: Dr. Ellingstad would like to go along  
8 the same lines.

9 DR. ELLINGSTAD: Yeah, we have a few others here that  
10 have to do with the, the accident data themselves. Now, first  
11 of all, let's clarify that the data, Mr. Shankar, that you're  
12 dealing with are principally FARS data. Is that correct?

13 MR. SHANKAR: That's correct.

14 DR. ELLINGSTAD: And are these data provides  
15 sufficient kind of a resolution to get at in any sort of a  
16 detail these issues of causation?

17 MR. SHANKAR: The FARS data is -- the information in  
18 the FARS data basically comes to us from the police accident  
19 reports, which is provided at the state level. All that we do  
20 is we collect the data and recorded it to one standard format.  
21 And I think the police accident reports in every state is  
22 different but to a large extent, they do give us at least some  
23 feel for what may be the cause of the crashes in there, without  
24 really assigning what was one factor in the crash. So they do  
25 give us some sense of, of what we need to look at when we look

1 at some of these fatal crashes.

2 DR. ELLINGSTAD: Mr. Miller, would you care to  
3 comment on the resolution those kinds of data for purposes that  
4 we're talking about?

5 DR. MILLER: If you think about it, whenever there's  
6 a fatal crash, you often find the road closed for a few hours  
7 while the police investigate. The fatal crash is probably the  
8 best police report. It does include both the first harmful  
9 event and the most harmful event for example, and then if you  
10 then go to CDS, you can often find even additional details that  
11 the police don't collect. And I think that we do have at the  
12 same time, you don't really get the ability to make a total  
13 determination of what happened in that crash, out of that level  
14 of investigation.

15 Now there have been some studies through the code  
16 system where they have gone -- Codes is the thing where the --  
17 with the Sirens. Actually, it's with the CIREN System and the  
18 Code System combined, where they have gone and looked in depth  
19 at motorcycle crashes in a few states at times as well and  
20 particularly in fatal crashes. So there is a reasonable amount  
21 of stuff out there, if one sat down to do a focused analysis.  
22 I'm not sure that I know of anybody in the literature who's  
23 done that other than out of those focused studies with the  
24 CIREN Centers.

25 DR. ELLINGSTAD: Dr. Tan, relative to the Hurt Study

1 and the other studies as well as the ones that you're  
2 preparing, will you comment on the resolution of causative  
3 detail that you're --

4 DR. TAN: Well, these will be on site scene  
5 investigations. So there will be a lot more detailed data that  
6 are collected, not just from the police accident report forms.  
7 It will be much more detailed.

8 I wanted to comment on the police accident reports.  
9 You actually have the physical report, and then you have the  
10 computerized coded file, and a lot of times, in order to do  
11 more detailed investigation analysis, you can't just use the  
12 computerized files. You actually have to go look and read the  
13 narratives that are on the police accident report forms. So  
14 anyone who wants to actually do some type of research study,  
15 just looking at computerized, summarized data that comes off of  
16 FARS, is going to actually be missing a lot of data that just  
17 there's actually no way to code the narratives and illustrated  
18 drawings that are included on those police accident report  
19 forms.

20 But in our study, and in the past studies as I  
21 mentioned, these are in depth on scene investigations, a much  
22 more level of detail collected.

23 DR. ELLINGSTAD: Okay. Thank you. And finally,  
24 Mr. Shankar, along those same kinds of lines, you've provided  
25 us a lot of information about the age distribution of riders

1 and these kinds of factors. Have these studies shown much  
2 about the sort of roadway environments that these accidents are  
3 happening on and are particularly with respect to the kinds of  
4 relationships that you've been talking about with respect to  
5 the size of the motorcycle and the age of the drivers, are  
6 they, are they happening on different kinds of roadways or are  
7 these all out on mountain roads or are they city streets or --

8 MR. SHANKAR: We released an updated report in July  
9 this year looking at the motorcycle crashes, looking at various  
10 factors. Over 80 percent of these fatal crashes occur on two  
11 lane roads, and we have found that about half of the fatalities  
12 occur on rural roads. So we have looked at the types of  
13 roadways and where they occur within this report itself.

14 DR. ELLINGSTAD: And you had mentioned I think  
15 earlier that you had about 45 percent of these were single  
16 vehicle crashes. And is the proportion of those higher on  
17 these rural roads?

18 MR. SHANKAR: I think that the proportion of -- I  
19 don't remember the exact numbers on those, but when we did a  
20 report about five years back on single vehicle crashes, we did  
21 find that a higher proportion of the single vehicle crashes  
22 were on rural roads, but I don't remember the actual numbers  
23 off the top of my head, but we have looked at the single  
24 vehicle crashes itself and done a comprehensive report on that  
25 about five years back.

1 DR. ELLINGSTAD: Okay. Thank you. And one final one  
2 in my pile here to Dr. Miller. Could you just very quickly  
3 comment in some specificity about calculating the quality of  
4 life value?

5 DR. MILLER: Yeah. It's done separately for -- we  
6 start out by getting what people routinely pay for a small  
7 change in their chance of being killed or injured, and  
8 economists have done 67, 70 studies like that. And so what we  
9 might find is that each of 10,000 people pays \$300 for an  
10 airbag that reduces their chance of being killed by 1 in  
11 10,000. Overall, that implies that to save one's life on a  
12 statistical basis, we'll spend about \$3 million. Actually in  
13 current dollars, probably about 4 million is what we'll spend.  
14 Some people would estimate it at more like 5.

15 Then we break that down with non-fatal injuries by  
16 using what are called quality adjusted life years, which are a  
17 measure that's used in clinical trials routinely in medicine,  
18 that look at sort of the percentage of your functioning that  
19 you've lost because of your health condition and the value you  
20 place on that functioning. And so we apply that to the other  
21 value.

22 Now that quality -- that value that I just gave you  
23 includes the work loss as well as the pain and suffering, loss  
24 of quality of life. So we subtract the work loss out as we do  
25 that calculation.

1 DR. ELLINGSTAD: Okay. Thank you.

2 MR. MAGLADRY: Let me finish up with a few more, and  
3 we're I think about at the end of our time here.

4 Dr. Tan, if you might, can you give me an idea of the  
5 education and training that's provided to law enforcement  
6 officers that investigate motorcycle accidents?

7 DR. TAN: I'm sorry. That investigate what?

8 MR. MAGLADRY: Motorcycle accidents.

9 DR. TAN: Okay. I'm not familiar with that.  
10 That's -- historically NHTSA has done those types of  
11 investigations and not Federal Highway. I would have to defer  
12 to Umesh to actually try and cover that.

13 MR. SHANKAR: We have another group of people who do  
14 the special crash investigations. I'm not familiar with what  
15 kind of training they're provided. So we may have to get back  
16 to you on this question.

17 MR. MAGLADRY: Is the proportion of the population of  
18 large displacement motorcycles involved in fatal crashes, is  
19 that proportional to their numbers in the general population of  
20 motorcycles?

21 MR. SHANKAR: It comes back to the exposure  
22 measurement. We really don't have a handle on the number of  
23 motorcycles of these engine size on the roadways. So without a  
24 real handle on that, we really don't know what's really going  
25 on and that's probably another part of the question that we

1 need to get some answers on.

2 MS. MURPHY: I think we could. I think it was slide  
3 20 on the ownership. This is -- yeah. This shows engine cc  
4 size of the vehicle population. This is in 2003, and compares  
5 it to the percent of fatalities. So you can get some idea that  
6 it generally follows along with the vehicle population.

7 MR. MAGLADRY: Thank you. One of the questions I  
8 have has to do with helmet laws. Is it true that in every  
9 state that has repealed its helmet law there's been an increase  
10 in fatalities regardless of how you look at it, either  
11 motorcycle miles traveled or registered motorcycles, those  
12 sorts of things? Is there an increase in motorcycle fatalities  
13 when helmet laws don't exist?

14 DR. MILLER: There is the one exception to that, is  
15 that back when we passed the helmet laws, it was some of them  
16 passed at a moment when there was a lot of economic downturn,  
17 and there was a downturn in motorcycling. So you did find that  
18 per vehicle mile of travel, fatalities went down, but there  
19 were some analyses done that just looked to promote a  
20 motorcycle, people weren't riding their motorcycles because it  
21 was the middle of a recession, and so there were some very bad  
22 analyses that tried to claim that when the helmet was passed,  
23 it went up.

24 There are also some analyses that were circulated on  
25 Capitol Hill that had no basis in fact, that claimed that

1 fatalities had not gone down when the motorcycle helmet laws  
2 were passed, but it turned out that there was no study behind  
3 them. People had just made up the numbers and circulated them,  
4 and the series of Congressmen entered them into Congressional  
5 hearings. We tried to correct some of that, in some of those  
6 hearing records because we had actually looked at the data on  
7 all the states when the helmet laws passed.

8 MR. MAGLADRY: Is there an increase in fatalities in  
9 those states that had helmet laws and then repealed those  
10 helmet laws?

11 DR. MILLER: Yes, there is.

12 MR. MAGLADRY: Is there a corresponding injury data  
13 that's increased?

14 DR. MILLER: I don't know of anybody who has done  
15 those studies nationally, but in the individual states where  
16 we've looked, we have found a corresponding increase.

17 MR. MAGLADRY: And one last question that I'll ask,  
18 are there any states where the fatalities or injury rates have  
19 decreased rather than the national average that we've all  
20 discussed which is increasing? Is there any individual state  
21 where that's gone down?

22 MR. SHANKAR: When you look at the fatality rate  
23 within an individual state, when comparing it to year to year,  
24 there are always some spikes depending upon various factors,  
25 but we have looked at the trend for the fatalities by state,

1 and we are generally seeing an increasing trend in the states,  
2 when you go back to the last 10 years of the data in there. In  
3 fact, that was also presented in the report that was published  
4 in July of this year.

5 MR. MAGLADRY: Thank you.

6 CHAIRWOMAN HERSMAN: There were an awful lot of very  
7 good questions, and Dr. Ellingstad and Mr. Magladry tried to  
8 aggregate some of them. We probably are not going to be able  
9 to ask each question separately, but we will maintain all of  
10 the cards that the questions have been submitted on and include  
11 that as part of our work going forward.

12 I'd like to thank the panelists very much for their  
13 presentation. I hope you all will remain available in the  
14 future for us to follow up with you should we have additional  
15 questions.

16 We'll now take a 15-minute recess, and we'll come  
17 back at 10 'til.

18 (Off the record.)

19 (On the record.)

20 CHAIRWOMAN HERSMAN: If people would take their seats  
21 we're about ready to begin.

22 Dr. Price, will you please introduce the second  
23 panel?

24 DR. PRICE: Certainly. Our second panel today will  
25 be on vehicle design, and will be led by Mr. Wayne Curtin from

1 Harley Davidson, followed by Mr. Tom Baloga from BMW, Mr. Jay  
2 Joseph from American Honda, and Mr. John Zellner for Dynamic  
3 Research. I apologize that we do not have name tags for  
4 Mr. Curtin and Mr. Zellner. They will be arriving shortly.

5 I'd also like to introduce our Technical Panelists  
6 for this section, Mr. Doug Brazy, Mr. Dennis Collins and  
7 Dr. Kris Poland, and we'd like to start our presentations for  
8 this panel with Mr. Wayne Curtin from Harley-Davidson. Thank  
9 you.

10 MR. CURTIN: Thank you, Jana. Member Hersman, I  
11 appreciate your having this opportunity for us to come testify  
12 today. We're very happy to be here.

13 My name is Wayne Curtin. I'm Director of Government  
14 Affairs at Harley-Davidson Motor Company, and I'd like to talk  
15 a little bit about our concept, Harley-Davidson's concept in  
16 support of motorcycle safety.

17 Harley-Davidson has approached motorcycle safety as  
18 an integration of three factors. It's the vehicle, the  
19 environment and the human behavioral side, and you can't just  
20 focus on one of those areas is our belief. You have to take  
21 all three into consideration and in doing that, you'll come up  
22 with effective solutions and ones that will have acceptance in  
23 the marketplace.

24 The sources of data and input that Harley-Davidson as  
25 it uses as it looks at motorcycle safety are motorcycle safety

1 organizations, activities and road safety organizations,  
2 consumer input and feedback, internal R&D, internal test rider  
3 feedback, and then Government data and studies.

4           In regards to motorcycle safety activities, the  
5 safety organizations and activities, we have a number of  
6 leadership positions. We have a volunteer state safety  
7 coordinators program that's run through our Harley Owners  
8 Group. We donate helmets to rider education programs. We have  
9 the Harley Owners Group and also our BRAG which is our Buell  
10 owners group, do reimbursement and incentive programs to take  
11 rider education. We have Rider's Edge for the Harley-Davidson  
12 Academy of Motorcycling where we do rider education through our  
13 dealerships, and then we're also very active in the development  
14 of harmonized global technical regulations, mainly through  
15 Working Party 29 in the UN System.

16           We're a founding member of the Motorcycle Safety  
17 Foundation, a corporate member of the National Association of  
18 State Motorcycle Safety Administrators. We have a regular  
19 ongoing relationship with, with NHTSA and FHWA, in particular  
20 through their quarterly motorcycle safety network meetings.  
21 We've had representation on the Transportation Research Board's  
22 Committee on Motorcycles and Mopeds, very actively involved in  
23 the Society of Automotive Engineers on the Motorcycle  
24 Committee, and there's several other safety associations we're  
25 involved with.

1           Our volunteer safety coordinators are 15 people  
2 around the country. They're just that. They're volunteers.  
3 They cover several states each, who go out to different rallies  
4 and events. For instance, over the Labor Day Weekend, I was up  
5 at the Utah HOG Rally, and during that rally, the volunteer  
6 state coordinator that covers that area, ran four experienced  
7 rider courses. So it gives a chance to get out and do those  
8 types of activities at the rallies. They made hundreds of  
9 presentations to HOG chapters. They've had over 1100 contacts  
10 with HOG chapters, facilitated a lot of group riding courses  
11 and presentations on the Ride Straight module, and then also  
12 they go out and give presentations to civic organizations and  
13 other motorcycle organizations.

14           Since 1977, Harley-Davidson has donated helmets  
15 annually to rider education programs around the country, and  
16 we've donated over \$300,000 worth of helmets in that program.  
17 Since its inception, our Harley Owners Group and Buell Riders  
18 Adventure Group have offered reimbursement incentive programs  
19 to encourage their customers -- their members, to take rider  
20 education courses on a regular basis. Although the program  
21 began in 1983, we didn't really start getting good  
22 recordkeeping on how much the reimbursements were every year  
23 until 1990, but since 1990, we've reimbursed and provided  
24 incentive things like pins and patches and those types of  
25 things, to about 74,000 members to get them to take rider

1 education on a regular basis.

2           Rider's Edge is the Harley-Davidson Academy of  
3 Motorcycling. This is a corporate and dealer funded program in  
4 which we offer rider education programs through our  
5 dealerships. We kicked off the Rider's Edge Program in 2002,  
6 and the core of that is the new rider course, which is  
7 comparable to the basic rider course in the MSF programs. In  
8 that, since we started that in 2000, we've actually now trained  
9 a little over 90,000 students in the program. We have 135  
10 dealers around the country that offer the program, and we have  
11 about 800 people who are rider coach trainers, that teach in  
12 that program.

13           We also have the Rider's Edge MSF Guide to Group  
14 Riding, and we've had over 8500 participants in that program,  
15 and then in 2004, we launched the skilled rider's course which  
16 is our version of the experienced rider's course, and we've had  
17 about 750 students go through that last year, and we also are  
18 operational in the United Kingdom in exploring other  
19 international activities.

20           So in these areas that I've just covered, each of the  
21 aforementioned activities provides Harley-Davidson the  
22 opportunity to discuss safety matters with consumers and  
23 experts alike. It identifies the areas with the most potential  
24 for improvement, and this includes possible vehicle design  
25 changes that are likely to be accepted in the marketplace, as

1 we get that feedback from the customers.

2           For our internal R&D, we do a tremendous amount of  
3 product validation testing. We put approximately 3 million  
4 miles a year on road testing of motorcycles in testing the  
5 safety components of those motorcycles. That works out to  
6 roughly about 600,000 miles per platform. In other words, our  
7 Touring bikes, our Dyna line, our Sportster line, our V-Rod  
8 line and our Soft Tail line, and we also do a little over 2  
9 million additional miles of tests on vehicle stands when we're  
10 testing those vehicles.

11           There's almost 450 full-time, salaried employees who  
12 are dedicated to this testing, and that includes 126 people in  
13 lab testing and 218 who are at our vehicle test sites on a  
14 full-time basis working on these motorcycles.

15           We also have what we call customer driven feedback  
16 from our test riders. Our test riders are trained to approach  
17 the motorcycles and respond to them and give us feedback as a  
18 very highly discriminating customer. And so as they come off  
19 of a shift of testing, they write very extensive reports and  
20 give us feedback on the operations of the motorcycles, and then  
21 we have 104 years of motorcycle development and experience that  
22 has allowed us to refine our motorcycles over a century.

23           Harley-Davidson emphasizes and seeks feedback from  
24 its own internal resources, and these include beginning and  
25 professional riders, subject matter experts and avid motorcycle

1 fans trained to be highly discriminating. Participation of  
2 these external groups and events is encouraged, and we have  
3 processes to capture and leverage their insights and we heavily  
4 utilize those.

5           The other source of information that's valuable to us  
6 as we look at motorcycle design is the Government data and  
7 studies. And the major crash causation studies that we've  
8 relied on, one has been the Hurt Report, which was concluded  
9 basically in '81, but there were a couple of follow up reports  
10 that came out of it through '83, that we used some of that as  
11 well. And then there's the European MAIDS project which you've  
12 heard about earlier today, and we'll hear more in later  
13 presentations that was concluded in 2004, that utilizes the  
14 OECD common methodology, was co-funded by the European  
15 Commission along with riders groups and manufacturers supported  
16 that as well, and it really expanded on the work pioneered by  
17 Professor Hurt.

18           The data that is provided by the Government is  
19 extremely valuable. For us, the Hurt Report led to many  
20 improvements in motorcycle safety, but it's now 30 years old.  
21 The MAIDS data, which is good data, but it reflects a little  
22 bit different environment. It's European roadways, European  
23 drivers, and a different vehicle mix.

24           And so we were hoping and would encourage that the  
25 new comprehensive U.S. crash causation study that FHWA is

1 working with, is MAIDS compatible, that is done on the OECD  
2 methodology, and we believe if that happens, it will provide us  
3 with some very critical information that will be valuable for  
4 motorcycle safety in the future.

5           So our approach is that we're data driven. It  
6 enables issues to be quantified objectively. In other words,  
7 is there really a problem or is it just a conjecture? What is  
8 the root cause or is it just a reoccurring symptom? It enables  
9 a more complete description of the situation, and allows  
10 powerful tools to be leveraged to evaluate proposals using  
11 representative conditions.

12           The obstacles to development are a lack of  
13 representative data, the low lack of funding of any study in  
14 the United States since the Hurt Report, the problems between  
15 compatibility and U.S. data with the MAIDS Report, and then the  
16 lack of some of the representative methods and systems to  
17 measure effectiveness.

18           We also have concerns about misinformation or I would  
19 say is not full information. You heard a lot of discussions  
20 today about the vehicle miles traveled equation. We have  
21 serious concerns about that, in particular how that has been  
22 reported consistently at a pretty flat or declining level over  
23 the last 10 years when motorcycle sales and the number of  
24 registered motorcycles has been expanding dramatically during  
25 that time period, that is counterintuitive as to how those two

1 could be mixed together in that light.

2 We also are concerned about the definition of  
3 motorcycle accidents. One of the things that came out of the  
4 MAIDS Report, and I'll talk about a little bit more, is that 62  
5 percent of the accidents involving powered 2-wheelers had  
6 primary contributing factors other than the powered 2-wheeler  
7 or its rider. So 62 percent of the accidents were something  
8 other than the vehicle or the rider itself.

9 And we also have concerns about conflicting global  
10 regulations, which cause trouble, problems in the development  
11 of good effective measures, when you're having to do different  
12 things for different countries, and it makes it a little bit  
13 more challenging for manufacturers to develop products in that  
14 environment.

15 I'm going to talk a little bit of case in point in  
16 conspicuity and lighting. The motorcycle conspicuity has been  
17 identified by several countries and markets as an area of  
18 interest, including the U.S. and EU. Webster defines  
19 conspicuity as the quality or state of being, and being obvious  
20 to the eye or mind or attracting attention. A common model  
21 that's used in looking at conspicuity is the NASA Midas Model,  
22 where you have to move through a process of detection to the  
23 collision estimation, what's the speed distance, to decision  
24 making. Do you go, no go, to motor response, actually taking  
25 some of the actions and then the task performance to actually

1 avoid the collision.

2           The Hurt Report and the MAIDS data had a number of  
3 significant findings that were very common to each other. One  
4 is that 73 to 75 percent of the accidents happened in the  
5 daylight, 84 to 90 percent of them happened in clear weather,  
6 75 to 80 percent of them were two vehicle collisions, and 71 to  
7 77 percent of those happened in the 11:00 to 1:00 position at  
8 the front of the motorcycle.

9           NHTSA has a conspicuity study that's been ongoing.  
10 The final report is not out yet, but the preliminary findings  
11 do not identify any lighting treatment study as statistically  
12 significant improvements. Visibility and comfort treatments  
13 are inversely related. In other words, as you increase  
14 lighting, if that's the way you're going at it, it creates more  
15 glare for oncoming riders. And then also you have the  
16 behavioral study shows that cars make left turns in front of  
17 motorcycles with a 12 percent less gap than they do with other  
18 vehicles. And then another point of interest is that Canadian  
19 drivers seem to have accepted a larger gap in what is  
20 acceptable to turn in front of another vehicle than U.S.  
21 drivers have.

22           When it comes to lighting regulations, there's a  
23 number of areas in which we work. One is the Federal Motor  
24 Vehicle Standard 108 which specifies required lamps and  
25 installation requirements, but it does allow for optional

1 lighting, if it does not impair the effectiveness of the  
2 required lighting system. So we can have other lighting  
3 treatments that are added to the motorcycles beyond what is  
4 required by the standard. You have the U.S. regulations where  
5 nearly half the states require daytime running lights but all  
6 the manufacturers have had the headlamp on during the day since  
7 I think it's 1977. And then per the Motor Vehicle Standard 108  
8 and SAE, dedicated daytime running lights must automatically  
9 turn off when the headlamps are on. So you have some kind of  
10 different treatments of the lighting there.

11 With the UN and the ECE regulations, we have a  
12 different environment there because they specify a minimum  
13 required amount of lights and the maximum allowable lamps but  
14 then we're not allowed to put or the customer is not allowed to  
15 put additional lamps or lighting on the vehicles, and then  
16 daytime running lights are not allowed on motorcycles at all.

17 Photometrics and color of the DOT SAE approved lights  
18 are not completely consistent with their ECE counterparts. So  
19 again, that's the challenges we have in the regulatory  
20 environment.

21 And then installation requirements are not completely  
22 consistent, and there's some ongoing rulemakings in that  
23 environment that are going to be a little problematic for us.

24 In conspicuity and technical challenges, the lighting  
25 treatment must provide effective road illumination, effective

1 single intent and actions to other road users, let them know  
2 you're going to stop or turn, must enhance the detection by the  
3 road users in all ambient conditions including daylight, while  
4 avoiding glare, and comply with relevant regulations in each  
5 market, and be able to be fitted to motorcycles and withstand  
6 the environment in which they'll be exposed. There's a lot  
7 more exposure for vibration and weather on some of the lighting  
8 on motorcycles than you might find in cars, and so it's a  
9 little tougher environment to develop some of that. And then  
10 it must meet the demands of the customer in durability, in  
11 styling and in cost.

12           Other considerations are that multiple conspicuity  
13 solutions may be required to address the perceived motorcycle  
14 vehicle design issue due to regulatory requirements. According  
15 to the MIC, there were 8.8 million motorcycles in use in the  
16 U.S. Now that was all motorcycles including off road  
17 motorcycles and as you heard Pat talk about earlier, their  
18 estimate there for on road motorcycles is right about the \$7  
19 million number, and again, the sales are climbing dramatically  
20 year after year.

21           Many motorcycles remain in service for a long period  
22 of time, and the impact of new technology, even if available  
23 today, may not be significant for years. Again, motorcycles  
24 are in use for a long time, and then other effective solutions  
25 such as training and education campaigns may be very helpful as

1 well.

2           This slide I just wanted to show because it's some of  
3 the information from the MAIDS data, and one, you'll see that  
4 87 percent of the accidents were attributable to human  
5 behavior, either the operator of the powered 2-wheeler or of  
6 the other vehicle. It was less than 1 percent of the accidents  
7 were attributable to a vehicle defect or the vehicle itself.

8           The other thing that I think is interesting about  
9 this slide is when you look at the difference between the green  
10 and the blue bars on the -- especially the perception of the  
11 other vehicle driver, in which 264 of those accidents, the  
12 driver of the other vehicle did not have a motorcycle  
13 endorsement, whereas with only 43 of those cases, did the  
14 operator of the vehicle who violated the motorcyclist's right-  
15 of-way, have a motorcycle endorsement. And you notice that  
16 that line is consistent there when you have decision failures  
17 by the operator of the other vehicle in the other areas.

18           And so again, as we look at the conspicuity part of  
19 it, in noticing motorcycles, as part of the solution to that  
20 problem has to be how do we get at the drivers of the other  
21 vehicle to get them to look for the motorcycles because this  
22 data is pointing to the fact that people just -- they're not a  
23 motorcyclist and they're not looking for motorcycles when  
24 they're on the road. That's some of the things we'd like to  
25 get at in some of the other discussions here over the next two

1 days.

2           So in conclusion, Harley-Davidson is committed to  
3 promoting safety in the motorcycling experience. In order to  
4 accomplish this, vehicle design is a critical element but one  
5 that cannot be isolated from the environment in which the  
6 vehicles operate, or without consideration for the behavior of  
7 riders and those of the drivers around them. By relying on  
8 data, proper analysis of motorcycling experience can be  
9 performed and opportunities for the most effective and  
10 significant improvements identified, we are hopeful that the  
11 soon to be performed FHWA crash causation study will be  
12 properly executed and significantly add to the data available  
13 in the U.S. And that through our work activities, we will work  
14 to improve motorcycle vehicle designs that will be both  
15 accepted in the market as well as compliant with all applicable  
16 regulations.

17           I appreciate the opportunity to speak to you all  
18 today and look forward to your questions later in the day.

19           DR. PRICE: Thank you, Mr. Curtin. Our next panel  
20 presentation today will be from Mr. Tom Baloga, from BMW.  
21 Mr. Baloga.

22           MR. BALOGA: Thank you for the opportunity to make a  
23 presentation. My name is Tom Baloga. I'm the General Manager  
24 of Safety Engineering and ITS for BMW. BMW not only  
25 manufactures automobiles, but also motorcycles and we are very

1 happy to be able to have a chance to use the experience with  
2 vehicles and motorcycles to cross-pollinate so to speak, and to  
3 enhance the technical designs of both as a result of the  
4 experience.

5           Three very, very important issues for motorcycle  
6 safety involve crash avoidance, active safety as we call it,  
7 and the three factors that we consider to be most important,  
8 see and be seen, maintaining stability and proper training.  
9 I'm not going to touch on the proper training aspect, only to  
10 strongly endorse it. We at BMW feel it's very important that  
11 proper training is given to motorcycle riders. Driving a car  
12 does not necessarily qualify a person to safely and skillfully  
13 ride a motorcycle. They're completely different tasks  
14 requiring different skill sets, and I'm sure there will be a  
15 lot of good presenters talking about that tomorrow on training.

16           In terms of seen and be seen, two factors obviously  
17 during the day, the conspicuity that Wayne mentioned is very,  
18 very important, to be recognized by other road users, and also  
19 so they can estimate the speed and the distance of the  
20 approaching motorcycle so that the driver of the car can make a  
21 decision not to pull out in front of a motorcycle.

22           At night, obviously good light distribution is very  
23 important to get the proper range, as optimum as possible, to  
24 get good resolution for risk identification. You can see in  
25 the picture on your right that there are things on the road

1 that you need to be able to recognize as a motorcycle rider,  
2 whether they are dangerous. They could be slippery leaves.  
3 They could be dry leaves. It could be particles of tire from a  
4 truck or something. So good resolution is very important.

5 And obviously, another thing that Wayne mentioned  
6 that is very important is minimizing glare. You don't want to  
7 affect the oncoming drivers or riders with too bright of  
8 lights.

9 Comparison of normal headlamps, Halogen versus Xenon  
10 is shown here. I don't know how well you can see it on the  
11 picture. Our monitor here doesn't show it very crisply, but  
12 the Xenon gives a longer and a more uniform distribution of  
13 light. It's a design called high intensity discharge. It's a  
14 more blue light. It has quite a bit of advantages over the  
15 typical Halogen. The color is more similar to daylight, so  
16 that you can perceive the dangers and the risks of the actual  
17 view much better as you would during the daylight. The power  
18 output of a Xenon light is much better than a typical Halogen.  
19 The bulb lasts for the lifetime of the vehicle or the  
20 motorcycles. The power consumption of Xenon is less.  
21 Therefore, there's an increase in fuel consumption, and there's  
22 less demand on the electrical system. In terms of the color,  
23 it is a more true color. Therefore, it's easier on the eyes  
24 for the rider. There is a more uniform illumination as I  
25 showed you in the previous slide.

1           In terms of -- the monitor here is getting very dark.  
2 In terms of maintaining stability, riding a motorcycle, the  
3 demands, a very high degree of skills to keep your stability.  
4 Tire pressure is crucial. BMW has developed a tire pressure  
5 monitoring system that provides reliable information to the  
6 driver or to the rider, I'm sorry, and also gives you a warning  
7 in a yellow or red manner if your tire pressure is below a  
8 specified requirement.

9           Top view of the motorcycle showing a schematic of the  
10 system. You have a display in front of where the typical  
11 instruments are. There's a connection of CANbus and a  
12 controller receiver in the back of the motorcycle, and this is  
13 very similar to automobiles where you have wireless  
14 transmitters in the wheels of the motorcycle that sends the  
15 pressure and the temperature, temperature being used to  
16 compensate for drops in temperature that would affect the tire  
17 pressure so that you don't get a false warning. The  
18 information that's displayed to the rider, you can see the  
19 white arrows in the middle. If there is a low tire pressure,  
20 the value is blinking. There's also a yellow warning at the  
21 top. If the tire pressure is too low, it becomes a red alert,  
22 and the value continues to blink so that the rider can take  
23 action.

24           In terms of continuing to maintain stability, anti-  
25 lock brakes, most everyone is familiar with ABS from the

1 automobile sector. There is quite a bit of difference in  
2 benefits for anti-lock brakes for four-wheeled vehicles  
3 compared to two-wheeled vehicles. In a car, anti-lock brakes  
4 allows steering during panic braking. On a motorcycle, anti-  
5 lock brakes by keeping the wheel turning allows for stability  
6 when even going straight. It also has benefits when you're  
7 turning, when you're cornering, but you can see here in this  
8 video how it has a huge benefit when you're even going  
9 straight.

10           The rider on the right has outriggers obviously so  
11 that the bike doesn't upset, but on this slippery surface of  
12 sand, you can see that even going straight when the wheel is  
13 locked on the right, the loss of the gyroscopic effect, even  
14 for a skilled rider causes the bike to fall over.

15           In terms of evolution of anti-lock brakes for  
16 motorcycles, we started back in 1988 with the first system. It  
17 was quite heavy, quite complex. It didn't have the benefits of  
18 the technology from the automotive sector, and it's evolved  
19 over the years to become very sophisticated, a really light  
20 weight system, quite capable and very user friendly.

21           In the development of integral ABS, obviously shorter  
22 stopping distances are very important, excellent response,  
23 simpler architecture, and optimum distribution of forces front  
24 and rear, taking account of the load conditions, if you have a  
25 rider on the back or not, is very important, improving the feel

1 for the riders so that they don't need to have a sharp learning  
2 curve for the motorcycle width, anti-lock brakes versus  
3 without. Reduction of weight is very important. Diagnosis of  
4 the system automatically in the event of a malfunction is very  
5 important and easy to operate.

6           Developments of anti-lock brakes for motorcycles  
7 benefited, of course, from the automotive sector and all of the  
8 advancements that came with the new technology. Valve systems  
9 were able to become more compact. Simplification happened in  
10 integrating the anti-lock brakes into the motorcycle as well as  
11 with vehicles so that you can add in different components to  
12 evolve into a stability control system which I'll talk about in  
13 coming.

14           In terms of integral ABS, you have sensors at the  
15 front and rear wheels. You have your levers to operate the  
16 system and also a pressure modulator that is the main  
17 controller electronically and hydraulically.

18           This is a rather busy schematic. The basic operation  
19 though is when the rider applies the front brake lever, there  
20 is a pressure that will be sent directly to the caliper and act  
21 directly. There is also a connection with the integral system  
22 to the real brakes, so that when you operate the lever, it will  
23 engage the motor to send pressure to the rear brakes so that  
24 you have a combination system. Applying the lever at the front  
25 also operates the rear brakes.

1           Applying the rear brake, you can have a system  
2 whereby it applies it individually or it can be integral and  
3 combined with the front brakes.

4           For anti-lock brake control, the system  
5 electronically senses imminent lockup just like in an  
6 automobile, and modulates the pressure so that you have a  
7 cycling back and forth so that the pressure is increased and  
8 decreased to prevent locking of the front wheel. The same  
9 thing happens on the rear wheel. You have the cycling and it's  
10 very important that in the evolution of the system to  
11 understand that the early systems operated less optimally in  
12 that you felt a pulse or a feedback into either the pedal or to  
13 the lever, and this was not very comfortable for the rider. It  
14 was an uncomfortable feeling that a person might have thought  
15 under those panic brake conditions, that there was something  
16 wrong. What's happened in the meantime is the evolution has  
17 produced systems that are really very transparent to the user.  
18 You actuate anti-lock brakes and it functions, and you know  
19 that it's working but it isn't very obvious. You don't have a  
20 discomfort level or something unusual to feel in the pedal or  
21 the lever.

22           In terms of the main features, obviously improving  
23 the brake feel as I just talked about, we don't have a brake  
24 loosed function that is dependent on anti-lock brakes so that  
25 in the event the anti-lock brake system has a malfunction and

1 doesn't work, you still have your normal braking performance.  
2 The weight has been reduced significantly. It's now about five  
3 pounds. There's a very low power output electrically to  
4 operate the system, and there's no special maintenance needed  
5 compared to normal brakes.

6           In terms of the function that's improved over the  
7 years, significantly improved traction, especially when you  
8 have changes -- sudden changes in the friction coefficient,  
9 optimized detection control of rear wheel liftoff, that is if  
10 you abruptly apply the front brake, the system senses that the  
11 rear of the bike is lifting up, and it will release the front  
12 brake correspondingly just enough to maintain maximum braking  
13 but not allow the back wheel to liftoff.

14           Adapting for the best distribution, based on the  
15 load, whether a rider is on the back or not, extended  
16 diagnosis, data provision as I mentioned for integrating anti-  
17 lock brakes with a stability control function and, of course,  
18 it still has the ability to be deactivated in the event of off  
19 road use.

20           I have a series of curves here to illustrate the  
21 point of maximum grip and how that affects the rider in the  
22 process of cornering and braking at the same time. If you look  
23 at this, I'll try to use the mouse here, this curve here is  
24 showing the maximum amount of grip that is permitted based on  
25 the tire and the road surface. This circle can get larger or

1 smaller depending on the conditions, but that's a constant  
2 value, that you have the maximum amount of grip that you can  
3 possibly get based on the circumstances.

4           When you have braking force, you're taking up some of  
5 that grip as a result of the braking. You're using up some of  
6 that grip. So you only have a certain amount of grip left for  
7 cornering. So if you want to corner harder, you may go outside  
8 of this curve. So with a front wheel under hard braking and  
9 under some cornering, you only have a little bit of cornering  
10 grip left to use up.

11           If you have an integral system that when you operate  
12 the front lever, it also operates the rear brakes, you have a  
13 point where the front wheel is not using up a high amount of  
14 that grip. So you have a larger amount of grip that's left  
15 that you can apply for cornering. It's actually giving you the  
16 ability to corner with a higher level of grip because you are  
17 distributing the load of braking back to the rear wheel. So  
18 the physics are allowing you to corner at a faster speed safely  
19 and not risk slipping.

20           If you don't have that distribution of force, and you  
21 exceed this level of grip, the result is the tire loses  
22 adhesion. You've overloaded the amount of grip available and  
23 you will slide the motorcycle out. This is called the low side  
24 where the bike slides out from under you.

25           So by having an integral system, you're able to

1 hopefully avoid this kind of scenario where you can better  
2 distribute the grip to the front and the rear and still allow  
3 some extra cornering force.

4           Another function that's available with an integral  
5 system, that is when you operate the front lever, it also  
6 operates the rear brake is when you're parked on a slope, as a  
7 result of the down force on the motorcycle and on the wheel,  
8 you will not have the maximum amount of grip on the road just  
9 by operating the front brake. By transferring brake force also  
10 to the rear wheel, you can take advantage of that, and you can  
11 hold the motorcycle steady and not slide down a slope by  
12 applying the front brake.

13           In terms of integrating electronics into the system,  
14 there is a system whereby you can avoid liftoff, that is this  
15 would be called a stoppie to motorcyclists where you apply  
16 abruptly the front wheel brake, and the back of the motorcycle  
17 wants to lift off. What the system will electronically do is  
18 detect the difference in speed between the front wheel that's  
19 heavily braking and the rear wheel that's not, and it will  
20 minimize the chance for this to happen, and it will come to a  
21 stop without lifting off the rear brake.

22           Self-diagnosis of the whole system obviously is  
23 important. You need to have continuous self-diagnosis when  
24 traveling, and constantly checking of the system for  
25 plausibility. That means, does the system report what makes

1 sense? Are you getting a signal that is telling you something  
2 that the electronics accept as being a condition of the road or  
3 is there something that is highly unusual that may indicate a  
4 malfunction in which case the system would revert back to its  
5 normal braking function.

6           In terms of going further, maintaining stability,  
7 stability control most everyone understands from an automobile  
8 perspective as ESC or electronic stability control. As a  
9 matter of fact, we believe that in a couple of days, the  
10 National Highway Traffic Safety Administration is going to  
11 introduce a new rule to require stability control on  
12 automobiles because the success has been so tremendous. But  
13 just to explain the difference between stability control for an  
14 automobile versus a motorcycle, for four wheel stability  
15 control, during hard steering, the brakes will alternately  
16 apply. That is under hard steering, all the driver needs to do  
17 is steer and the system will electronically brake a left front  
18 wheel and a right rear wheel or vice versa in order to maintain  
19 stability.

20           With a motorcycle obviously, you don't have a left  
21 and a right front wheel. So you could not alternately do that  
22 to gain stability. So stability control for a motorcycle means  
23 under hard acceleration before you reach excessive tire slip,  
24 the engine power would be reduced. Obviously you need that  
25 grip for acceleration if you're driving in an area --

1 motorcyclists are taught that you should brake before the  
2 corner and you should accelerate slightly, smoothly out of the  
3 corner, which is not something that drivers of automobiles  
4 would typically ever think about. It's very important to do  
5 that to maintain stability, and if you're accelerating out of a  
6 corner on a motorcycle and you hit a slippery condition, wet  
7 leaves, a wet road, gravel, sand, so forth, it could be very  
8 dangerous.

9           The system that BMW has developed allows for maximum  
10 transfer of the driving torque within physical limits. We  
11 can't defeat the laws of physics obviously. The transferring  
12 of forces are heavily dependent on the friction, and riding  
13 stability is negatively influenced obviously if the tire starts  
14 to spin. You lose that grip.

15           Development targets when we first set out to develop  
16 a stability control was obviously improving stability  
17 contributing to active safety, supporting the rider and  
18 acceleration on surfaces that are difficult to estimate. It  
19 could be at night. It could be that you're occupied with  
20 looking at something else. You can't look at the road surface  
21 to determine whether it's slippery or not, and to counteract  
22 the front right rising when rapidly accelerating to avoid  
23 wheelies.

24           Our stability control has not been developed to  
25 achieve maximum acceleration. It hasn't been developed for

1 race track type conditions so that the rider can feel empowered  
2 to useful throttle cornering and starts and so forth. That's  
3 not the purpose of our stability control.

4           In terms of the layout of the design, we have an  
5 on/off switch. We have an engine management system. We have a  
6 pressure modulator that's linked to the anti-lock brake system.  
7 We have the ABS sensors and we also integrate into the system  
8 the ignition and the injection of fuel so that the engine can  
9 be correspondingly cut back to reduce the power. What happens  
10 is that the sensors are detecting wheel speeds and comparing it  
11 to what is plausible front wheel versus rear wheel. If the  
12 slip is too great, the engine torque is reduced by reducing, by  
13 retarding the ignition timing. It is designed for public roads  
14 as I said, not for racing conditions. It can be turned off for  
15 off road use where the rider would need to spin the wheels  
16 under certain conditions to make certain corners.

17           What happens technically is the system will sense the  
18 imminent slip of the wheel, the rear wheel under acceleration,  
19 and it will start to reduce the ignition timing, retard the  
20 timing, the spark timing in stages. If it reaches about the  
21 third stage of retardation and it still senses that that slip  
22 will occur, then it will further reduce engine power while  
23 reducing the injected fuel into the engine.

24           There is a switch to turn it off obviously. There's  
25 a display in the instrument panel so that the rider knows when

1 it's working, when it has detected the slip, much like in an  
2 automobile, so that it gives an alert that there is a slippery  
3 condition to be aware of, and also obviously indicates if the  
4 system has been deactivated.

5 Thank you very much.

6 DR. PRICE: Thank you, Mr. Baloga. Our next  
7 presentation will be from Mr. Jay Joseph from Honda. After  
8 Mr. Joseph's presentation, we'll have a brief announcement, and  
9 then we will break for lunch. When we return from lunch, we'll  
10 have Mr. Zellner's presentation. Mr. Joseph.

11 MR. JOSEPH: Thank you, Dr. Price. Thank you for  
12 this opportunity to share with you a little bit of information  
13 about Honda's vision for motorcycle safety and specifically  
14 some information on the Honda motorcycle airbag.

15 First, I want to start by explaining our vision of  
16 motorcycle safety. If you look toward the lower left-hand side  
17 of the screen, we believe everything starts with the rider.  
18 This includes wearing helmets, protective clothing, training  
19 and retraining, education and other issues. Building on the  
20 rider safety, we move toward motorcycle safety, things that we  
21 can do to the motorcycle itself to enhance the rider's safety,  
22 and in this category, we fit things like braking systems,  
23 advanced braking systems, the improvements to tires over the  
24 years, improved lighting and conspicuity, and recently our  
25 motorcycle airbag.

1           Moving on beyond that, we think that the next stage  
2 would be environmental safety or factors in the environment in  
3 which the motorcycle operates that can actually improve rider  
4 safety. That would include roadway design, intelligent highway  
5 systems and inter-vehicle communication.

6           Our vision, if you look up along the upper left-hand  
7 side is first to try and mitigate the severity of an accident.

8       Building on that, we would hope to take measures that would  
9 help avoid and even prevent accidents, all towards this overall  
10 goal we have of reducing injuries and fatalities.

11           Looking at a few of these areas more specifically,  
12 starting with the rider safety area, we have four riding  
13 training centers across the U.S., and you can see in the lower  
14 left-hand side of the screen, that we're now training more than  
15 10,000 riders a year through these centers. We've also  
16 developed a riding simulator that's used in Japan, and you see  
17 here a riding traffic safety simulator which is designed to be  
18 used in conjunction with on-road training and classroom  
19 training. We also produce a number of safety materials,  
20 different safety materials to educate riders, both through  
21 advertising and educational handbooks.

22           Looking at things we can do through the motorcycle  
23 itself, of course, this area is a real broad area including  
24 advance braking systems, advances to tires going from bias ply  
25 to tubeless to radial and so on, but I'm just going to focus a

1 little bit on conspicuity here.

2           In recent years, we've published papers on our face  
3 concept which in short suggests that -- our research suggested  
4 that if the front of a motorcycle has lighting features that  
5 resemble a human face, that the driver of an opposing vehicle  
6 can recognize the motorcycle more quickly in an on road  
7 environment. And our long concept. The long concept, the  
8 research from the long concept suggests that spreading the  
9 light out along the front of the motorcycle can help the driver  
10 of an opposing vehicle determine the speed and the distance of  
11 the closing rate of the motorcycle and make better decisions  
12 about how to use that gap in between the motorcycle and  
13 themselves. You can find information on those and other papers  
14 we've produced on our global website as was indicated on that  
15 slide.

16           Finally moving on to environmental safety, we think  
17 the best examples of this that we've shown recently are through  
18 our ASV 3 or Advanced Safety Vehicle, concept vehicles, and the  
19 main focus here in addition to the long concept employed on  
20 this scooter is inter-vehicle communication, and we believe  
21 that future roadways can help share information between  
22 vehicles, and that that information, whether it be traffic or  
23 weather or other pertinent information, can help drivers and  
24 riders make better decisions as they go down the road, and we  
25 believe there's a lot of potential to enhanced safety.

1           Now moving on to specifically why we chose to develop  
2 a motorcycle airbag, the first step was looking at some of the  
3 research. The charts at the top of this slide show that  
4 between half and two-thirds of motorcycle collisions are  
5 frontal collisions, depending on which part of the world you're  
6 looking at. Looking at the bottom part of this slide, you can  
7 see the types of injuries incurred by the motorcycle rider in  
8 these collisions. Nearly all of the injuries were caused by  
9 the rider impacting the road, obstacles or automobile that was  
10 involved in the accident.

11           That research and that information and some in depth  
12 analysis led us to believe that we needed to focus on reducing  
13 and preventing rider injury somewhere toward the front of the  
14 bike. We developed a working concept, and this was a crucial  
15 step. We had to establish our concept for developing a  
16 motorcycle airbag before we could really undertake any work.  
17 The concept is that in front collisions, the airbag would  
18 absorb the rider's kinetic energy, reducing the speed at which  
19 the rider separates from the motorcycle, and thus mitigating  
20 the rider's injuries as they impact the imposing vehicle or  
21 fixed objects.

22           You see here a picture of a 1987 Acura Legend, and  
23 that was the first vehicle that we introduced a driver's airbag  
24 on in the United States. I mention this for a couple of  
25 reasons. One is that although we have more than 20 years of

1 experience with having automobile airbags on the road, we have  
2 almost 20 years of experience of researching it before we got  
3 to that point.

4           But I also mention it because the automobile airbag  
5 is a supplemental restraint system and works very differently  
6 from the motorcycle airbag. The automobile has many very  
7 important differences. For example, the safety structure of  
8 the car itself, the amount of steel surrounding the occupants,  
9 but we know a lot more about the environment that that  
10 automobile occupant is in than we do about a motorcycle. There  
11 are many less variables. Just the inherent stability of a  
12 four-wheeled vehicle compared to a single track vehicle.

13           So while we had a lot of experience in automobile  
14 airbags that did help us, as we sought to develop a motorcycle  
15 airbag, there are also a lot of unique technical challenges  
16 that had no benefit of technology transfer as we undertook the  
17 challenge of developing a motorcycle airbag.

18           You can see here a brief timeline of our development  
19 activities, research and development activity for the  
20 motorcycle airbag going back to about 1990. We developed our  
21 first working models which were crash tested in the mid  
22 nineties, and you can see how that timeline progressed until  
23 the completion of an airbag system that was applied to the 2006  
24 Honda Goldwing as an optional feature.

25           If you look toward the right, however, you'll see

1 that throughout this process, we repeated presented papers in  
2 public seeking peer review and third party, third party review  
3 of all of our information, so that we could be sure that we  
4 weren't just proceeding with blinders. We wanted to get  
5 information from other researchers and safety officials as we  
6 went through this process.

7           You can see seven different crash geometries here.  
8 These are seven full-scale test geometries identified by the  
9 ISO 13232 Guideline, and I'll explain a little bit more about  
10 the Guideline in just a moment. I point these out to show you  
11 just a few examples of the testing that we had to do, and these  
12 full scale tests, using a live motorcycle and an automobile in  
13 these cases, had to be conducted with and without an airbag.  
14 So it's every one of these configurations times two, so we  
15 could get an assessment of risk versus benefit.

16           In addition to the seven full-scale test  
17 configurations, there are 200 simulations based on the 25 crash  
18 geometries that you see here, and again, those had to be  
19 conducted with and without airbags. So that's 400 different  
20 simulations at a minimum.

21           I want to talk a little bit about the ISO 13232  
22 Standards on which those crash geometries are based, and I hate  
23 to read slides to people, but I'm going to make an exception  
24 because the text you see in red is the title of this ISO, and  
25 the title is Motorcycle Test and Analysis Procedures for

1 Research Evaluation of Rider Crash Protective Devices Fitted to  
2 Motorcycles. I love saying that sentence.

3           What that boils down to, what that really means is  
4 that this is an evaluation tool. This was developed for  
5 researchers to use to have some measurement of risk versus  
6 benefit. This is not developed to be used as a standard. This  
7 was not developed to be used as regulation. It's a very  
8 simple -- it's a very complicated tool, but it simplifies some  
9 even more complex concerns into manageable data. And just one  
10 example of the limitations of this are that it's really only  
11 looking at motorcycle to car crash geometries, and obviously a  
12 motorcycle incurs many other obstacles in the road. So while  
13 this is a critical tool, it is not the only guideline that you  
14 can use to assess this kind of safety feature.

15           I also want to mention a little bit about the dummy.  
16 I've heard this called the Frankendummy sometimes. It's  
17 roughly based on the Hybrid 3 dummy used for automobile crash  
18 testing but has a lot of unique features specifically to have  
19 the biofidelity and measurements unique for a motorcycle  
20 occupant -- motorcycle rider.

21           One of the obviously questions is why did we choose  
22 the Goldwing for this first application of a production  
23 motorcycle with an airbag, and there are a number of reasons  
24 for that. One of the first is the location of the fuel tank.  
25 As you can see, the fuel tank is actually located underneath

1 the rider and moving the fuel tank a little bit farther back,  
2 allowed us that space forward of the rider to use -- to locate  
3 the airbag, and that location is really important for a couple  
4 of reasons.

5           One, as it relates to the upright rider position, it  
6 allows both time and space for the airbag to deploy before the  
7 rider comes in contact with it. It's also a critical location  
8 because the combination of the structure of the motorcycle and  
9 the tethers that are used to help the airbag do its job, rely  
10 on a certain kind of geometry, and some motorcycles are much  
11 less suitable for that than others.

12           Other factors include the relatively long wheel base  
13 and low center of gravity, which result in result in less  
14 forward pitch rotation at a frontal collision meaning the  
15 airbag and the rider are in a more predictable position so the  
16 airbag can do its job of slowing that rider down in a frontal  
17 collision.

18           There are also a couple of non-technical factors that  
19 really can't be overlooked here. One is the typical Goldwing  
20 rider tends to be a little bit older. This is a very large,  
21 very comfortable motorcycle to ride, and we believe that the  
22 Goldwing rider is probably more amenable to considering a  
23 safety device than riders of some other bikes, a sport bike for  
24 example. And finally cost. The Goldwing starts off as a  
25 relatively expensive motorcycle and adding the cost of an

1 airbag doesn't have as much impact as it would on say a  
2 scooter, which it starts out at a much lower retail price.

3           Looking specifically at the system itself, it's  
4 comprised of the airbag module which is, as I mentioned,  
5 located forward of the rider. That airbag module is attached  
6 to a frame. Also attached to the same frame is the airbag  
7 electronic control unit or brain, if you will, and that is all  
8 connected to the crash sensors. There are two crash sensors in  
9 each front fork, one upper and one lower on each side, and  
10 that -- those four sensors send data back to the ECU, which  
11 uses them sort of for telemetry to determine the severity and  
12 direction of the crash, and then makes the airbag deployment  
13 decision.

14           I'm going to walk you through a crash scenario. This  
15 is based on a static opposing vehicle. In this case, it's a  
16 Honda Accord that you can see the crash timing sequence is on  
17 the left side of this slide. The column with pictures on the  
18 right is -- are from full scale tests and then the column with  
19 pictures on the far right are based on computer simulations,  
20 and we use those so we can see through some of the dust and  
21 powder that obscures some of what is going on with the dummy  
22 and the full scale test pictures.

23           We'll start off on the top at 0, and if you look at  
24 the -- both of the images on the right, time equals zero is the  
25 point when the front wheel of the motorcycle first makes

1 contact with the side of the automobile. Over the course of  
2 the next 15 milliseconds, that's 15/1000's of a second. The  
3 four crash sensors are sending accelerometer data back to the  
4 ECU which is comparing the information and confirming that this  
5 is the type of collision in which the airbag should be  
6 deployed. At 15 milliseconds, the inflation of the airbag  
7 begins. It takes approximately 45 milliseconds for the airbag  
8 to inflate, and we move down to the third column -- I'm  
9 sorry -- the third row of pictures there. So at approximately  
10 60 milliseconds, the rider has started to move forward into the  
11 airbag, and then the rider essentially rides out the airbag.  
12 The airbag is fully inflated and begins to deflate through the  
13 vents as the rider -- the mass of the rider pushes the volume  
14 of air out of the airbag vents at about 150 milliseconds. So  
15 one and a half tenths of a second, the airbag is depleted and  
16 has done its job of slowing the rider down progressively as  
17 opposed to having the rider come into contact with that fixed  
18 object directly.

19 Here we'll see a couple of simulations and if you  
20 look to the images on the left, that will be simulation of a  
21 motorcycle without an airbag and the simulation on the right is  
22 a motorcycle with an airbag.

23 Pay particular attention to the motion of the body,  
24 kinematics of the dummy body, especially the head position as  
25 this video plays.

1           So you can see that the airbag is slowing the rider  
2 down -- the dummy's body down much more progressively and at a  
3 certain point, the dummy actually stops making forward progress  
4 and then it's carried forward again. I'll play that again just  
5 so you can compare the two.

6           So right about there, the dummy's forward progress  
7 stops on the airbag, and that progressive slowing of the  
8 dummy's body results in much lower, especially head injuries as  
9 you'll see in a few slides.

10           So based on these computer simulations, and this is  
11 based on one of the ISO simulations, we advanced to doing  
12 additional simulations.

13           Now this computer aided engineering analysis is much  
14 more detailed than the ISO required simulations, and this  
15 allowed us to get an even better understanding in depth of the  
16 interaction between the dummy, the airbag and the motorcycle as  
17 well as the car that was involved. And this is a slightly  
18 different scenario. You'll see that the car is moving forward  
19 in this crash. So the bike actually yaws a little or rotates  
20 about a vertical axis, a little bit counterclockwise as the  
21 bike comes into contact with the car. But again you see the  
22 progress slowing of the dummy in this case even though this is  
23 a different configuration.

24           So if you sense a trend here, we're getting more  
25 detailed with our information as we develop, and finally

1 getting into the full-scale crash. This is a 50 kilometer  
2 full-scale crash test of a Goldwing with an airbag into a  
3 stationary opposing vehicle. And you'll see that this really  
4 confirmed what we understood through the simulation. Again,  
5 the dummy's body comes to almost a complete stop showing that  
6 the airbag is more progressively slowing him down and not  
7 causing the kind of injury that would be incurred without an  
8 airbag.

9           So one of the important issues is how effective was  
10 the system and looking at these examples of the ISO full-scale  
11 crash tests, in these four crash configurations, we judge that  
12 the airbag was effective, and we say that because all or most  
13 of the riders forward kinetic energy was absorbed in these  
14 crash configurations by the airbag.

15           There's a lot of information on this slide. So I  
16 need to go over this fairly carefully. The chart on the left  
17 is the abbreviated injury CL, and I think most of us in the  
18 U.S. are familiar with this. But an AIS injury of 0 is no  
19 injury, no measurable injury, and an AIS injury of 6 is  
20 considered fatal, and as you can see, this looks at three  
21 different areas of the body, the head region, neck region and  
22 chest. The effect of the airbag is to reduce the head injury  
23 criteria, the HIC from just over 2700 down to 800, and a  
24 crucial point on HIC is 1,000. So getting HIC below 1,000 is a  
25 big improvement, an important improvement.

1           Based on the ISO testing, this is a different scale.  
2 This is a normalized injury cost scale, 0 being no injury and 1  
3 being a fatality. Again, you can see that the benefit of the  
4 airbag is considerable.

5           One of the things that I want to point out, I  
6 mentioned earlier the differences between a motorcycle and an  
7 automobile. You can see here that the Goldwing in the upper  
8 left-hand is sort of our baseline example of design of  
9 motorcycle that's well suited to an airbag, and you can see the  
10 other motorcycles here, other powered two-wheelers here, have  
11 different riding configurations, and one of the things I want  
12 to point out about that is that if we compare these riding  
13 positions, say the Cruiser and the Sport bike in particular, to  
14 occupant positions in an automobile, those would be considered  
15 out of position occupants in an automobile. And that's  
16 important because after 20 years of on road experience with  
17 automobile airbags, in cases of out of position occupants, the  
18 only thing we know how to do in many cases is turn the airbag  
19 off, disable it. So the point being that while this is  
20 promising technology in some ways, there's still a lot to  
21 learn. There's a lot of R&D required to get it to a level  
22 where it can, it can show even more promise.

23           Now that you've gotten a sense of how the motorcycle  
24 airbag works and how it fits into our overall vision for  
25 motorcycle rider safety, I just want to close with a few

1 comments.

2           We believe that the motorcycle airbag has a limited  
3 but important role, helping to reduce injury severity in some  
4 frontal collisions by absorbing the rider's energy and slowing  
5 the rider's philosophy. However, we do recognize that this  
6 collision data must be obtained and analyzed so we have a  
7 better understanding of the real, real benefits of the  
8 motorcycle airbag. The application of airbag systems to other  
9 types and models of motorcycles will require extensive R&D, and  
10 there are serious technical challenges to that at this point,  
11 but we'll have to see what can be done about them. And  
12 finally, after 20 years of experience with automobile airbags,  
13 automobile airbags are continuing to advance. So the concept  
14 of motorcycle airbags requires time and analysis for the  
15 industry to make further advances. Thank you.

16           CHAIRWOMAN HERSMAN: Thank you all for your  
17 presentations and, Mr. Zellner, we'll come back after lunch and  
18 have you lead off after lunch.

19           We're going to take a lunch break now, and Honda has  
20 volunteered to demonstrate their airbag technology, which we  
21 will do during lunch. We will break and return at 1:15 for  
22 Mr. Zellner's presentation.

23           At 1:00, the demonstration will take place here in  
24 the middle of the boardroom. There will be a brief description  
25 of what's going on. People will be asked to stand several rows

1 back. So if you would like to see the demonstration of the  
2 airbag, it's going to be a remote deployment of the airbag, not  
3 an actual crash demonstration. We will do that at 1:00.  
4 Otherwise, the forum will begin again at 1:15. Thank you.

5 (Whereupon, at 12:00 p.m., a luncheon recess was  
6 taken.)

7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25

A F T E R N O O N    S E S S I O N

(1:15 p.m.)

CHAIRWOMAN HERSMAN: Good afternoon and welcome back.

We're going to conclude our last panelist for the second panel, and then we will proceed to questions. Mr. Zellner.

MR. ZELLNER: Thank you, Dr. Hersman, and NTSB members and staff.

The topic I'd like to address today is the role of motorcycle design factors in safety performance, and I just want to mention a few words about our company, Dynamic Research. We do vehicle research and development for the U.S. Government and as well as manufacturers worldwide. This includes work in the areas of vehicle dynamics, human factors, occupant protection and accident investigation and analysis. We mostly work on things like ground vehicles, although we do do some work with aircraft and spacecraft. We do on and off road ground vehicles and in particular, today's topic is on road motorcycles.

In the motorcycle area, we've had the opportunity over the last 30 years to be involved in a number of things, some of which are included here. These include -- let's see if we have a pointer here -- NHTSA's early studies of motorcycle handling and stability back in the 1970s as well as motorcycle anti-lock brakes -- brakes and combined brake systems, in that same time period, and then most recently for NHTSA. NHTSA is

1 working in conjunction with the United Nations Working Group on  
2 a global technical regulation for motorcycle brakes, and we've  
3 been supporting NHTSA by doing motorcycle ABS and combined  
4 brake system test method development, and that work is  
5 continuing.

6 We've also done work for the motorcycle industry  
7 worldwide, in studies, motorcycle leg protectors from 1987 to  
8 the late '90s, motorcycle airbag feasibility from around 1992  
9 to present, and more recently daytime lighting and conspicuity  
10 studies for the industry from around 2001 to present, and then  
11 other studies as well.

12 I've had a chance to be and serve as U.S. delegate to  
13 two international committees in particular which you should be  
14 aware of, of their activities. One is the ISO's Working Group  
15 22 which was mentioned earlier this morning in terms of the  
16 standard 13232 for test and analysis methods for crash  
17 research. And the other is the OECD committee for a common  
18 methodology for motorcycle in depth accident investigations,  
19 and that committee has been active beginning around 1997.

20 Today I'd like to address specifically motorcycle  
21 design factors in accident involvement, and then secondly in  
22 design factors in injuries. And in terms of getting -- as a  
23 starting point, getting to a starting point for motorcycle  
24 accident data, I think it's widely acknowledged and recognized  
25 in the motorcycle research community that the best detailed

1 source for accident data is the in depth accident  
2 investigations using the OECD common methodology. This was  
3 developed with using Dr. Hurt's -- Professor Hurt's work from  
4 the 1970s as a starting point, and then developing and refining  
5 that on a worldwide basis with participants from 10 countries,  
6 all of whom had done work in accident investigation for  
7 motorcycles. Motorcycles because they are highly specialized  
8 involve specific kinds of accident and injury patterns which  
9 are very, very different from passenger cars and other types of  
10 vehicles, and so that is why this common methodology was  
11 developed. It was to define the methodology, the terminology,  
12 and the methods and training to be used by investigators in  
13 this field because it is so different.

14           It involves I think as mentioned before, and we'll  
15 just go quickly over this, on scene in depth follow up  
16 investigations. About 1800 variables per accident are  
17 collected. Samples include at least 100, typically 900 cases  
18 or more, and the sample of accidents is either a sample or a  
19 census of all police reported crashes in a sampling area, and  
20 one of the unique things about the OECD methodology is the  
21 collection of concurrent exposure data in the sampling region  
22 in the same period of time as the accident occurred, typically  
23 one week after the accident occurred, accounting and  
24 categorizing the different types of riders and vehicles  
25 involved in the traffic flow and at the accident site. And

1 this enables -- it's statistically based identification of over  
2 and under representative factors.

3           As discussed earlier, both NHTSA and Federal Highway  
4 are planning a large study in the near future which should  
5 update detailed knowledge of U.S. accidents and this will go  
6 beyond, I think, the other accident data bases in terms of  
7 providing detailed knowledge that does not exist with either  
8 the CDS or the GES accident basis which really do not include  
9 motorcycles and/or cars which is not represented. The FARS  
10 database, of course, is a very small subset of all motorcycle  
11 accidents involving I think very specific types of patterns and  
12 chains of events which are different from that which are  
13 observed in motorcycle accidents in general. Also, FARS, of  
14 course, is not exposure based.

15           Our staff and our consultants have participated in  
16 these in depth OECD studies in the five countries and Europe  
17 mentioned earlier, Thailand, in the United Kingdom, and  
18 actually one of our people in the original U.S. Hurt Study.

19           Then looking at -- first of all, I'd want to  
20 emphasize that these are accident involvement factors, in terms  
21 of accident causation and we're not looking at fatal accidents  
22 as we were this morning, but these are all motorcycle accidents  
23 in a sample, OECD type sample, and we're looking first at the  
24 accident factors and then later on at the injury factors.

25           This table discusses some of the differences between

1 car and motorcycle accidents in general, car versus car  
2 accidents, operator error occurs in half or more than half of  
3 the crashes. In motorcycle accidents, the rider is at fault or  
4 commits an error in a smaller number of cases, 25 to 30 percent  
5 of crashes. In terms of evasive action taken in car to car  
6 crashes, the driver tries to avoid the accident in about 30  
7 percent of the cases whereas motorcycle accidents, it's almost,  
8 well, more than double that typically. So the rider is less at  
9 fault but more active in trying to avoid the crash as found by  
10 these in depth investigators. The traffic space taken by a  
11 motorcycle is much smaller which gives it another advantage.  
12 Its braking effectiveness is equal to that of cars and very  
13 high compared to other types of road users such as heavy  
14 trucks.

15           On the other hand, it does have some inherent  
16 disadvantages and one is, as already mentioned, the low  
17 conspicuity. The result of over braking a motorcycle --  
18 sorry -- over braking a car is possible loss of steering  
19 ability, as mentioned by Tom Baloga this morning, whereas for a  
20 bike, it's possible loss of yaw, pitch or roll or capsize  
21 stability. So a bike can overturn just from over braking in  
22 these three different modes. That's a different aspect. In  
23 terms of steering method, cars and other road vehicles, are  
24 steer to turn. So if you want to steer to the right -- if you  
25 steer to the right, you'll turn to the right. Motorcycles

1 involve counter steering where if you want to move to the  
2 right, you will counter steer to the left. It will lean, it  
3 will bank the vehicle to the right, and then the vehicle will  
4 yaw and turn to the right. So it's a more involved control  
5 process.

6 In terms of primary contributing factors, there was  
7 some mention of that this morning. The opposing vehicle driver  
8 in the MAIDS accident database, this is the European accident  
9 database, was responsible for the majority of the accidents in  
10 terms of operator error, and in particular, this very large  
11 green area here, indicates that 37 percent of the accidents  
12 involved opposing vehicle driver perception failure. This is  
13 the so-called conspicuity type of accident. So this is a very  
14 large portion of the accidents which we'll talk more about.

15 In terms of the time available to complete the  
16 avoidance maneuver, for the motorcycle rider in MAIDS, in 32  
17 percent of the cases the rider did not have sufficient time to  
18 complete the maneuver versus 20 percent for cars, and on the  
19 other hand, in 39 percent of the cases, the rider took no  
20 evasive action whereas 70 percent of the car drivers took no  
21 evasive action. So you can see this very different pattern of  
22 pre-crash actions and in actions.

23 This, this data is very consistent with the theory  
24 that the OV driver does not perceive and violates the  
25 motorcycle right-of-way in a large percentage of accidents,

1 thereby resulting in the rider not having sufficient time to  
2 take evasive action, but on the other hand, trying to take  
3 evasive action in a large percentage of cases which is shown in  
4 this next slide.

5           This shows for the original Hurt Study back in --  
6 published in 1981, a breakdown, and I know it's very difficult  
7 to see, impossible to see, of the collision avoidance maneuvers  
8 and loss of control. The pink area here is no evasive action  
9 taken. The blue is braking action taken. And then green is  
10 brake and steer and dark brown is swerve or steer only. The  
11 main thing I wanted to point out here is that over braking of  
12 the front wheel resulting in capsize, overturn, occurred in a  
13 very small number of cases, about 1 percent of the accident  
14 sample. So this goes to the question of what effectiveness  
15 will ABS, would ABS potentially have on the overall accident  
16 picture. The blue box here indicates that for rear wheel  
17 which, if it locks up, can result in what's called either a  
18 slide out or a low slide accident or a high side, pitch  
19 rollover accident, was about 12 percent of the accidents. So  
20 that goes to the question of rear anti-lock brake system  
21 effectiveness. So front over braking is rare. Rear over  
22 braking is less rare.

23           If we go to the new European data, the latest data  
24 from a couple of years ago, we see a very, very similar picture  
25 in terms of the breakdown. If you'd just switch back for a

1 second to the previous slide. If you look at the Hurt data  
2 from 30 years ago in the U.S., and the MAIDS data from a couple  
3 of years ago in Europe, it's very, very similar in terms of the  
4 collision avoidance maneuvers. That does not mean that in all  
5 of the 1800 variables, the two databases are similar, but at  
6 least in the collision avoidance breakdown, the two databases  
7 are quite similar.

8 This indicates that front over braking is also rare  
9 in Europe, 1 percent of the cases. Rear braking is less rare,  
10 at about 8 percent of the cases. This will go to again the  
11 discussion of advance brake systems.

12 For loss of control mode, the MAIDS data indicate  
13 that about 68 percent, the large blue zone, is no loss of  
14 control prior to the crash, and then there's different types of  
15 loss of control illustrated on the left side, and the one I  
16 wanted to point out is this pink box which is impossible to  
17 read as well, which says high speed wobble. This is high speed  
18 instability, is about 1 percent of all the crashes in the MAIDS  
19 database. The rest of these crash or loss of control modes do  
20 not typically involve very high or extremely high speeds or  
21 high speeds, and the only high speed loss of stability is with  
22 this high speed wobble, and that would go to the question of  
23 stability systems which we'll talk about a little bit later,  
24 stability enhancement systems.

25 So high speed loss of stability is rare in motorcycle

1 accidents. Oh, back one slide. Sorry.

2           Next I'd like to go to a discussion of potential  
3 countermeasures that have been discussed or considered over the  
4 last 30 years for motorcycles. The first is in the area of  
5 speed and acceleration, the first two being here engine size  
6 limit and engine power limits. The first point is that larger  
7 engine capacities are -- were found to be under represented in  
8 the Hurt data 30 years ago, that is engines over 500 cc's were  
9 under represented in the accidents, and in the MAIDS data,  
10 those over 1000 cc's were under represented in the accidents.

11           Touring motorcycles in general have larger engines  
12 and fewer accidents. That's just a technical note. We wanted  
13 to add for the case of engine power limits, the analysis of the  
14 OECD data, of MAIDS, indicates that less than 7 percent of the  
15 accident involved bikes were accelerating and had increased  
16 their throttle input just prior to the crash. So a relatively  
17 small sample of the accidents involved acceleration, and of  
18 this, we could safely conclude that a very, very small fraction  
19 of the 7 percent were at full power setting. So these were at  
20 other power settings, probably a very small part of that was at  
21 full power settings. It's probably rare for accidents to occur  
22 at or near peak power but it is being studied currently by the  
23 industry.

24           For design speed limit, the question of design speed  
25 limit, as we indicated just perhaps a little while ago, less

1 than 0.1 percent of the MAIDS accidents were over 100 miles per  
2 hour, and I think the same conclusion can be said of the Hurt  
3 database. So this would not be a particularly effective  
4 countermeasure because so few of the accidents in a general  
5 sense are or occur above 100 miles per hour.

6           There are two other innovative ideas. One is  
7 external speed control. This actually is being researched in  
8 the UK by the UK Government currently. There's no existing  
9 systems in operation, and it would need a complex  
10 infrastructure. This is where the infrastructure would control  
11 the speed of vehicles in and around intersections, and there is  
12 a prototype study being done with motorcycles and cars in the  
13 UK. It's only in its very initial stages, and there could be  
14 risks, and I think the UK has found various risks, as you can  
15 imagine, mixing controlled and uncontrolled vehicles in an  
16 evaluation.

17           Another type of system is the speeding or onboard  
18 speeding sensor and warning system, and potentially control  
19 system. In the MAIDS database, 18 percent of the motorcycles  
20 were going faster than the other traffic. So speeding could be  
21 potentially a factor. However, this kind of speeding onboard  
22 warning device would also need a complex infrastructure in  
23 terms of sensing in the infrastructure and transmitting it,  
24 receiving it by the motorcycles, and the effectiveness of this  
25 kind of system in terms of rider response is unknown.

1           The next three involve control systems, anti-lock  
2 brake systems, combined brake systems and traction control. In  
3 the MAIDS Study, there were too few ABS systems to determine,  
4 basically less than 2 percent of these, the bikes in the  
5 market, in both Europe and the United States have ABS, and so  
6 statistically there's too few to determine the effectiveness of  
7 ABS from the accident data. However, as we noted before, for  
8 non-ABS bikes, front lock up is only 1 percent of the  
9 accidents. So potentially front ABS could eliminate 1 percent  
10 of the accidents. Rear might do a bit greater than that at 8  
11 percent.

12           I think there's been a long standing belief of many  
13 researchers that effectiveness of ABS may be small. It's  
14 believed to be possibly not cost effective. The cost of ABS is  
15 quite high, ranging between 700 to \$1,000 per unit, and the  
16 effectiveness may be small. I think we're all familiar with  
17 the car ABS effectiveness that was found over the last 10  
18 years. Initially the car ABS effectiveness in the U.S. market  
19 where 50 percent of the vehicles had ABS, was about negative 1  
20 percent, and then more recently about plus 1 percent. So we  
21 would not be surprised if similar results occurred for  
22 motorcycles.

23           Combined brake systems, same picture. There are  
24 fewer than 2 percent of bikes have CBS, in Europe and also the  
25 U.S. and with a combined brake system, front or rear lock up

1 and capsize can still occur. The combined brake system just  
2 links the two with proportioning valves and so lock up can  
3 still occur in principle, and the effectiveness of that in  
4 reducing accidents is unknown.

5           Traction control systems are one additional idea.  
6 Again there are two few traction control systems in the  
7 marketplace. Less than 1 percent. I think there was a Honda  
8 system about in 1987 introduced and BMW as discussed,  
9 introduced one recently. It could be used to prevent wheelies,  
10 wheel spins, on slippery surfaces, but these wheel spins and  
11 slippery service accidents are very small percentages of the  
12 accident population. Lost wheelies are less than 1 percent.  
13 Slippery surfaces are down in the very few percentage points of  
14 accidents which we'll talk about a little bit later.

15           The next category is stability control systems or  
16 electronic stability control. There is a terminology problem  
17 here with stability control, and the comparison between cars  
18 and bikes. There's four types of stability control systems  
19 that could be considered. The first is steer dampers. There's  
20 again less than 2 percent of the bikes in the market that have  
21 steer dampers, and high speed steer dampers are mainly aimed at  
22 high speed wobble instability and as we saw in the previous  
23 slide, those types of accidents are very rare, less than 1  
24 percent. Passive stability dampers increase high speed  
25 stability but then they degrade the low speed stability in

1 handling. So that's a problem, partially solved with speed  
2 sensitive steering dampers which can adapt but again, there's  
3 very, very few high speed accidents that this category device  
4 could be aimed at reducing.

5           There are pitch control devices, as mentioned by BMW  
6 this morning, wheelies and these end-overs, the forward pitch,  
7 the wheelie, the backward pitch. Traction control systems that  
8 could be used and ABS systems that could be used are less than  
9 1 or 2 percent of the market. So we cannot address their  
10 effectiveness or their risks by means of the accident data, and  
11 I stand corrected here. And -- control system actually may  
12 exist it sounds like from the BMW presentation, although again  
13 there's not enough of them in the accident data to assess their  
14 effectiveness.

15           An important point to mention here is that SCS,  
16 stability control systems, as they exist for cars, do not exist  
17 for motorcycles, roll and yaw systems. Roll and yaw systems  
18 are becoming more and more prevalent in cars and may be  
19 universally introduced over the next few years, but for  
20 motorcycles which are single track, it's unclear how to  
21 stabilize the vehicle in roll, and if you try to stabilize it  
22 in yaw, by increasing or decreasing the rear wheel side  
23 traction, side course, you will automatically with a single  
24 track vehicle induce a roll instability, either a so-called  
25 high side rollover or a low side slide out. So for a single

1 track vehicle, roll and yaw are coupled in a way that prevents  
2 really effective roll, yaw stability control.

3           Next. The next category, and the NTSB asked about  
4 suspension, the roll of suspension and advanced suspensions in  
5 accidents. In both the Hurt Study and the MAIDS Study, less  
6 than 1 percent of motorcycle accidents are suspension related,  
7 and virtually all of these are related to modified, worn or  
8 broken suspension units. So it's mainly seems to be a  
9 maintenance related factor. There are adjustable rate  
10 suspensions on the majority of street and touring motorcycles  
11 in the U.S. market. No one has studied the effect of  
12 adjustment or misadjustment of these types of suspensions. It  
13 could have some effects on stability, road disturbance,  
14 response and safety but their effect is generally unknown or  
15 unquantified.

16           There are automatic adaptive rate suspension systems,  
17 again very rare in the market, and both these and the  
18 adjustable -- primarily affect ride comfort, and they have  
19 unknown effects on safety.

20           And finally, there's active suspension systems which  
21 exist for military and other types of vehicles but these are  
22 extremely costly, and would probably have little or unknown  
23 effects on safety. So suspension overall seems to be probably  
24 not a highly cost effective way to address motorcycle safety.

25           DR. PRICE: Excuse me, Mr. Zellner.

1 MR. ZELLNER: Yes.

2 DR. PRICE: I don't know how much more you have in  
3 your presentation --

4 MR. ZELLNER: Oh, sorry.

5 DR. PRICE: -- but I'm going to ask you to --

6 MR. ZELLNER: Accelerate a bit.

7 DR. PRICE: -- speed up a little bit --

8 MR. ZELLNER: I'll try to summarize.

9 DR. PRICE: -- to make sure we have time for  
10 questions.

11 MR. ZELLNER: Okay.

12 DR. PRICE: Thank you.

13 MR. ZELLNER: Conspicuity seems to be one of the big  
14 areas and possibly one of the more effective areas to look at.  
15 Automatic headlamp on were found to be under represented or  
16 headlamp on under represented, and a very good way to reduce  
17 motorcycle accidents, and today 100 percent of U.S. motorcycles  
18 do have automatic headlamp on. Daytime running lamps are in  
19 U.S. regulations alternative to automatic headlamp on, and in  
20 Europe, there are no daytime running lamps allowed currently,  
21 and the industry, the worldwide industry is looking at trying  
22 to optimize the number, intensity, separation, the color,  
23 modulation of daytime running lamps in a series of research  
24 projects currently. I think this was shown by Mr. Curtin this  
25 morning. These are emphasizing that most of the accidents are

1 daylight, clear weather, so the lighting system needs to  
2 operate in that condition. I will not go into detail here.  
3 Again, it's not possible to read this on the screen, but  
4 basically the point is existing lighting systems do not meet  
5 the daytime running lamp requirements that's defined by the  
6 United Nations for good daytime conspicuity. This is an  
7 example of some simulator based research. This is a sensor that  
8 senses the driver's eye, a focal point. There's a little cross  
9 here and there, and what he's focusing on and by this means,  
10 you can study in a simulator whether the driver perceives  
11 motorcycle with different lighting treatments and the presence  
12 of different types of cars or other vehicles and their lighting  
13 standards. And, of course, on a worldwide basis, more and more  
14 cars are going to daytime running lamps or headlamp on  
15 requirements. So motorcycles are competing in a very difficult  
16 environment in that regard.

17           Vehicle to vehicle communication systems is another  
18 one, but that's sort of a future system. Adapted headlamp is a  
19 very rare type of accident. I think pressure monitoring was  
20 addressed earlier this morning.

21           The last topic is the injury factors. I just want to  
22 emphasize that the difference between cars and motorcycles, the  
23 majority of injury sources for cars are, of course, the vehicle  
24 interior whereas 76 percent of the injuries in motorcycles are  
25 environment or other vehicle sources and contracts, which are

1 very difficult to control obviously by motorcycle design but  
2 possibly highway design or other vehicle design could consider  
3 them.

4           Belt restraint systems, of course, are used for car  
5 occupants, but they've been found to be harmful for  
6 motorcycles. Yaw, pitch and roll is relatively small in car  
7 impacts and crashes but relatively large rotations and rapid  
8 rotations occur for motorcycles. For a car, the typical  
9 strategy is absorb energy, restrain the occupant inside the  
10 vehicle, and for motorcycles, it was found as early as the  
11 1970s in measure, that the best strategy is removing external  
12 projections from the path of the rider and providing a helmet.

13           Again, this is just a slide that gives a source of  
14 the contact injuries to the rider. 76 percent are the  
15 environment and the other vehicle and the other 16 percent are  
16 the motorcycle itself. The majority of those are lower  
17 extremity, leg injuries, from contact with the motor and frame  
18 and wheels of the motorcycle. Very few are tank injuries as  
19 we'll see in just a second.

20           There has been work on motorcycle protection,  
21 research over the last 30 years, intensive work, and  
22 enormous -- relatively enormous sums of money spent on this by  
23 the U.S. Government and other governments including the UK as  
24 well as the motorcycle industry. Leg protectors were  
25 researched beginning in the 1970s up through the late '90s, and

1 it was found that they tend to transfer lower -- the injuries  
2 from the lower legs to the upper legs and the head as the  
3 forces between the leg and the leg protector were transmitted  
4 to the leg, the upper body pitched forward and worsening head  
5 injuries and upper leg and thigh, femur fractures.

6           Seatbelts as you might imagine result in increased  
7 injury because of the capsize or pitch over the motorcycle.  
8 Safety frames, BMW and others have introduced enclosed two-  
9 wheeled vehicles which are not considered to be motorcycles by  
10 the majority of regulators in different countries as well as  
11 riders. Airbags are introduced first this year by Honda, but  
12 no accident data exists, and the feasibility then for other  
13 types of motorcycles is not yet established. And the  
14 effectiveness and potential risk in real accident data is  
15 unknown.

16           NTSB staff asked me to comment on low yield strength  
17 handlebars. They do not exist in the current vehicle fleet but  
18 less than .6 percent of all rider injuries are between --  
19 involve lower or leg fractures, I'm sorry, lower extremity  
20 fractures, possibly related to handlebar contacts. So it's an  
21 extremely rare type of injury in the accident data. And in  
22 addition, obviously handlebars must provide adequate strength  
23 so as not to yield to normal use.

24           External projections, it's difficult to define them  
25 in accident studies as well as in regulations, although I think

1 everyone agrees they should be minimized. There's no effective  
2 regulation or standard in that area.

3           Next is reduced fuel tank slope. NTSB staff asked me  
4 to comment on that. In the MAIDS data, less than 0.5 percent  
5 of rider injuries were pelvic fractures, possibly related to  
6 tank contact. So again, it's a very rare type of accident.  
7 The market is generally moving toward less steep tank slopes in  
8 general, and the other comment is that it's not just a matter  
9 of slope because most tanks have multiple slopes, but not a  
10 single slope, and the tank has to provide other functions, not  
11 the least of which is maintaining fuel system integrity. So in  
12 terms of its strength and energy absorption, the tank has  
13 multiple requirements on it but again, it's a rare type of  
14 injury.

15           Crash testing of motorcycles, energy absorption as  
16 has been mentioned as a factor that could be considered in  
17 motorcycle crash testing, but it really is not relevant as the  
18 motorcycle -- the rider is really not attached to the  
19 motorcycle. So energy absorption is not so important.

20           In summary, the accident data indicate that in terms  
21 of accident involvement, riders are committing fewer errors  
22 than drivers. They're more frequently taking evasive action.  
23 A large number of accidents are caused by driver perception  
24 failure on the part of the car driver. Riders have inadequate  
25 time to respond in general. Some of the design factors like

1 ABS, CBS, high speed stability and high speed accidents, are  
2 too rare in the accident data to evaluate whether they are over  
3 or under represented. And in terms of injury factors, the  
4 environment and other vehicle are the majority of injury  
5 factors in motorcycle accidents. The crash motions of the  
6 rider are much more complex and the contact surface is much  
7 more varied.

8           The protection strategy involves a helmet and  
9 smoothing the ejection path. One manufacturer has produced  
10 airbags, but its effectiveness and risks in real accidents  
11 needs to be better understood. Other strategies have been  
12 looked at, leg protectors and seatbelts, and have been found to  
13 be either harmful or infrequent sources of injuries such as the  
14 tank and the handlebars.

15           These findings tend to point toward research into the  
16 feasibility of improved conspicuity for motorcycles such as  
17 optimized daytime running lamps and vehicle to vehicle conflict  
18 warning systems, and possibly airbags pending evaluation of  
19 their in use effectiveness and risks in real accidents and for  
20 other motorcycle types, and in conjunction with agreed test  
21 methods for assessing their feasibility.

22           Honda has come up with their own test methods for  
23 airbags but the ISO methodology is still being discussed in  
24 terms of expanding it to airbag applicability -- deploying  
25 airbag applicability. Improved motorcycle accident reporting

1 systems, that is one of the major areas, in order to assess  
2 effectiveness of feasible countermeasures and in particular,  
3 the CDS system is not applied to motorcycles currently, and  
4 that's one area that probably should be upgraded, and the OECD  
5 methodology in my opinion should be adhered to and not  
6 translated into American terms, but should be closely adhered  
7 to because the research community, motorcycle research  
8 community is a worldwide community and causing or introducing  
9 new American terms to OECD will just I think cause a lot of  
10 confusion.

11 So I think that gives an overall summary of my  
12 recommendations and conclusions. Thank you.

13 DR. PRICE: Thank you, Mr. Zellner. The NTSB  
14 Technical Staff will now ask questions, and will be led by  
15 Mr. Doug Brazy.

16 MR. BRAZY: Thank you, Jana. My first question is  
17 for Mr. Curtin, and it has to do with the differences in  
18 international standards for lighting requirements, and in your  
19 presentation, you pointed out that there are a number of  
20 different requirements from different countries, and that  
21 presents some significant challenges to a manufacturer to  
22 address those different standards. Can you give us some  
23 examples of how Harley-Davidson has met those challenges for  
24 different standards for lighting?

25 MR. CURTIN: Well, Harley-Davidson has met the

1 standards because every motorcycle we produce meets the  
2 applicable regulations in the marketplace in which we sell the  
3 bike. But where it causes the difficulties is one is in the  
4 design side, because the engineers designing the motorcycles  
5 have to make sure they're putting the appropriate equipment for  
6 the bike's design to go to certain markets, and then when you  
7 get in the manufacturing process, it just creates an additional  
8 complexity in the manufacturing process. For instance, just a  
9 basic black Fatboy motorcycle which most people here are  
10 familiar with. It's one of our standard Soft Tail bikes, that  
11 motorcycle, we have to do eight different versions of just the  
12 black standard Fatboy in order to meet all the different  
13 country regulations in which we sell that motorcycle. So then  
14 you take that to the entire Soft Tail family of motorcycles,  
15 and we're having to produce about 2,000 different  
16 configurations when it comes down to the styles and colors and  
17 then the different safety regulations. So it just adds that  
18 level of complexity in both our design and in our manufacturing  
19 process.

20 MR. BRAZY: And are there any other -- aside from  
21 lighting, are there any other standards that differ from the  
22 United States to Europe or other countries for vehicle based  
23 safety standards like we have here in the United States? For  
24 example, consistent control position is something that's  
25 mentioned in the NHTSA regulations. Are there other

1 differences, with the exception of lighting, between  
2 international standards and how do you address those if they do  
3 exist?

4 MR. CURTIN: Well, there's different standards for  
5 instance in the braking arena. And so when we're doing the  
6 compliance, you know, in the United States, our, our compliance  
7 with our regulations, with the Federal Government, with NHTSA  
8 in particular, is a self-certification process, but for most of  
9 the international markets that we sell into, there's a testing  
10 process that has to be observed by testers or test facilities  
11 and in that, then we have a different complexity of having to  
12 comply with those different braking standards and tests in  
13 order to be able to move forward with entering that market. So  
14 that's just another example. It's the same thing again with,  
15 you know, the testing of the lighting has to be done with all  
16 these different testing agencies as well.

17 MR. BRAZY: And speaking of testing, you mentioned  
18 that Harley-Davidson does some extensive product validation  
19 testing in the presentation that you gave earlier. Can you  
20 give us some examples of some of the types of tests that  
21 Harley-Davidson does for safety based initiatives from a  
22 vehicle design standpoint, not necessarily airbags or ABS, but  
23 are there other safety aspects from a motorcycle manufacturer's  
24 perspective that, that Harley-Davidson tests for in that  
25 product validation testing.

1           MR. CURTIN: A couple of examples that I can give to  
2 you of testing and evaluation is, one is testing for stability  
3 in high speed wobbles and where our test riders will actually,  
4 you know, doing 100 miles an hour or so, induce a high speed  
5 wobble and have it straighten itself out. And then there's  
6 also similar type things that we will do with evaluating  
7 braking systems, especially if we're going to new components  
8 for a braking system, and then there's that extensive testing  
9 at our different test facilities to evaluate those products and  
10 make sure that they meet and comply with the standards.

11           MR. BRAZY: I think that's all I've got for  
12 Mr. Curtin. Mr. Collins I think has some questions for  
13 Mr. Baloga.

14           MR. COLLINS: Thank you for your presentation. First  
15 I just wanted to see, where is BMW with the deployment of the  
16 ABS. It's my understanding that it will be an option on the  
17 next model year. Is that correct?

18           MR. BALOGA: Anti-lock brakes has been an option for  
19 quite a few model years. It is still optional but is ordered  
20 in the U.S. about 96, 97 percent of the time. It's really a  
21 technical issue that it's optional and not standard, just  
22 giving the rider the opportunity -- the purchaser the  
23 opportunity to add that on. It's a marketing issue I would say  
24 more so.

25           MR. COLLINS: And does BMW believe that certain of

1 these features discussed today such as the ABS or the anti-slip  
2 should be mandatory?

3 MR. BALOGA: Well, I would say that we would use the  
4 word encourage. The technology is good. The technology has  
5 definite benefits. The anti-lock brake systems that came on  
6 heavy-duty trucks many years ago, back in the seventies, they  
7 were mandated. They were required and they weren't ready for  
8 commercialization and there were some difficulties and they  
9 actually went to the Supreme Court to rule that they were not  
10 allowed to be mandatory because of the technical limitations  
11 back then.

12 Anti-lock brakes on automobiles were considered to be  
13 mandatory years ago, and NHTSA considered that possibility and  
14 decided not to do it, and that turned out to be a good thing  
15 because there was an evolutionary process necessary for ABS on  
16 automobiles. The benefits on ABS on automobiles ended up  
17 evolving into stability control in cars that have turned out to  
18 be fantastic, and I would say that probably a good lesson to  
19 learn from that would be that the market evolved at a good rate  
20 and the, the pressure, the marketing pressure and the demand  
21 from the consumer helped the industry evolve at a good pace as  
22 opposed to forcing mandatory installation which could result in  
23 some problems. Passenger airbags being mandatory had some  
24 difficulties in the beginning and so forth. So I think the  
25 encouragement would be the word I would use.

1           MR. COLLINS: And just to go back to ABS for a  
2 moment, you said that it's in the high nineties for --

3           MR. BALOGA: The take rate, yes.

4           MR. COLLINS: And can you just give us an idea of  
5 what the incremental cost for that would be if I as a purchaser  
6 would select ABS? What would be my cost?

7           MR. BALOGA: 700 to \$1,000.

8           MR. COLLINS: I'm going to turn it over to Kris.

9           MR. BRAZY: Can I follow up with a question about ABS  
10 real quick, Kris? Mr. Baloga, you mentioned that in the  
11 advancement of anti-lock braking systems, some of the initial  
12 problems with feel have been essentially engineered out in  
13 pulsing of the pedal or lever. I'm wondering, are there any --  
14 and I'm imagining that in a straight line braking kind of panic  
15 situation, but you also mentioned that anti-lock brakes have an  
16 effect in braking while cornering which most motorcyclists  
17 knows is a very delicate maneuver to perform but it is quite  
18 often very necessary to do. Do you expect that riders would  
19 need any initial operating experience or training or guidance  
20 in using a motorcycle equipped with anti-lock brakes when  
21 braking in a corner when that need arises? Is there something  
22 special that they should know if their bike is equipped with  
23 ABS versus what they might know if it's not?

24           MR. BALOGA: I think just to take a step back. Our  
25 anti-lock systems are included only with systems that integral,

1 partial integral or fully integral systems, that is when you  
2 squeeze the lever for the front brake, it applies the rear  
3 brake and so forth. And when that's available in that  
4 technical configuration, it allows you to brake in corners, not  
5 typically by choice but being a rider yourself, you know that  
6 there are times when you come around a corner and you are going  
7 too fast because of a stopped car, an accident, halted traffic,  
8 some unexpected reason, you couldn't possibly have foreseen,  
9 and you're leaning the bike in the turn, and then you must  
10 brake hard. Well, the training tells you to upright the bike  
11 so you're going straight, then apply the brakes in a panic  
12 manner when you're going straight. Well, that's not always  
13 possible in a millisecond. And so the combination of the anti-  
14 lock brakes with the integral aspect allows you to use the  
15 capability of ABS without locking up, even with slippery leaves  
16 and so forth, so you can maximize the stable braking effect.

17           In terms of your other question regarding a learning  
18 curve, in the early systems on BMWs, there was a learning curve  
19 necessary. Riders needed to understand how the system was  
20 working in order to get the maximum benefit. We had that issue  
21 with automobiles where people feeling the pulse of the brake  
22 would induce some people to take their foot off the brake or  
23 other people were pumping them when they shouldn't and so  
24 forth. So there was a learning curve necessarily in the early  
25 technological development, but the state of the art today is

1 such that with our systems, there's really very little learning  
2 curve. They've evolved to the point where they are second  
3 nature, and there really isn't any specialized knowledge needed  
4 other than the typical skills necessary for stability.

5 MR. BRAZY: And if a motorcyclist was taught in a  
6 basic rider course, exactly what you had just mentioned, which  
7 is do the best to upright the bike, time and space permitting,  
8 the integral ABS system is now affording them to some degree  
9 another option --

10 MR. BALOGA: Right.

11 MR. BRAZY: -- besides that training. Does the  
12 motorcycle dealer or the owner's manual of the motorcycle --  
13 motorcycle's owner's manual, where would a customer get that  
14 information that says, hey, you know, you've got a little bit  
15 more of a margin available to you. So don't discount that  
16 availability in an emergency, and how can they practice that?  
17 Is it all up to the rider himself, or is there a mechanism in  
18 place to, to educate them I guess about that.

19 MR. BALOGA: Yeah, that's a good question. It is  
20 also mentioned in the owner's manual, and the dealer personnel  
21 are trained. They're also riders themselves, and they do  
22 mention these different advantages of the systems to the riders  
23 when they make their first purchase, particularly if it's a  
24 first purchase of a BMW that they don't have the experience of  
25 this, they typically would be using their rear brake as opposed

1 to exploiting the benefits of the technology.

2 MR. BRAZY: Okay. Thank you. Sorry, Dr. Poland.

3 DR. POLAND: That's all right. Let me ask Mr. Joseph  
4 a couple of questions and then I have a couple of general  
5 questions for the panel as well.

6 I was hoping that you could briefly describe to me or  
7 explain to me what the threshold is for the airbag deployment?

8 MR. JOSEPH: I can, I can give you a non-answer  
9 answer to that. I don't want to give you a miles per hour  
10 threshold which is what most people like to have. The reason  
11 for that is it's much like a car system. We're looking at  
12 delta V, at the change in speed over a small amount of time,  
13 but we have to think of it in terms of how quickly the  
14 motorcycle is being decelerated, and we're also concerned with  
15 the direction of travel and other factors. The reason I'm  
16 being vague is because if a motorcycle going 5 miles an hour  
17 encountered a truck going 30 miles an hour, that would be the  
18 same as the delta V if the motorcycle was going at 33 miles an  
19 hour into a flat barrier. So I don't want to give a speed  
20 range for the threshold, but just let you know that it's  
21 similar to an automobile.

22 DR. POLAND: Is it purely a longitudinal  
23 deceleration?

24 MR. JOSEPH: It's -- nothing is pure, especially in a  
25 motorcycle accident, but --

1 DR. POLAND: Do you have a triaxial sensor? Or is it  
2 purely a longitudinal accelerometer?

3 MR. JOSEPH: Comparing the telemetry between the four  
4 accelerometers, so it -- and part of the reason for that is so  
5 that it can sense longitudinal as opposed to vertical, and tune  
6 out things like a really severe pothole as an indication of a  
7 collision.

8 DR. POLAND: Do you know what the velocity is of the  
9 bag as it deploys?

10 MR. JOSEPH: I don't know off the top of my head.  
11 I'm sorry.

12 DR. POLAND: Okay.

13 MR. JOSEPH: It's similar -- it's comparable to an  
14 automobile passenger airbag, not the driver, but the front  
15 passenger's airbag.

16 DR. POLAND: For the passenger.

17 MR. JOSEPH: Yeah, very similar.

18 DR. POLAND: Okay. You mentioned that the airbag in  
19 the motorcycle is different than the airbag on a motor vehicle,  
20 on a passenger car because in the passenger car it's a  
21 supplemental restraint device supplementing the restraint  
22 systems, the seatbelts on the passenger car. Do you see the  
23 airbag as any sort of supplement to rider protective care?

24 MR. JOSEPH: Thank you for asking that question.  
25 Yes. The rider's helmet -- we consider the rider's helmet to

1 be the primary protective gear, and as I mentioned just before,  
2 the static deployment, the airbag is designed to work with the  
3 helmet, not independently of the helmet. So, yeah, we do think  
4 that a rider should be wearing a helmet to protect their head  
5 and airbag is supposed to compliment that. But I really made  
6 the comparison to an automobile because for that reason and  
7 because there's so many variables in a motorcycle crash that  
8 are unique to that vehicle as opposed to an automobile where  
9 you've got a lot of information about where the occupant was  
10 located, where they're likely to move to, their direction of  
11 travel, their rate of travel. There's so many fewer variables  
12 that help you protect the occupant of a car that just don't  
13 apply to a motorcycle.

14 DR. POLAND: If I am participating in a motorcycle  
15 accident investigation, and an airbag has deployed, is there  
16 any opportunity for me to examine the acceleration information  
17 that was fed to the airbag for its decision for deployment like  
18 in some passenger cars?

19 MR. JOSEPH: Yeah. Just like in our passenger cars,  
20 we do have an electronic data recorder, and in the Goldwing  
21 with the airbag, and only in the Goldwing with the airbag for  
22 just -- well, for the same reasons we have them in cars really.  
23 We do consider that information the property of the owner, just  
24 like we do in our automobiles. So we treat it as their -- part  
25 of their vehicle, what is has captured as part of their

1 vehicle. So it would obviously require their cooperation.

2 DR. POLAND: And do you have a good method in place  
3 to monitor the deployments of the airbags on these Goldwing  
4 bikes?

5 MR. JOSEPH: We expect the first one to get our  
6 attention pretty quickly. We expect initially that, especially  
7 with so few in the market, that we'll hear about it through our  
8 dealer network and other means. I think it will probably be a  
9 pretty newsworthy event.

10 DR. POLAND: And if my other members don't mind me  
11 asking a couple of general questions here, and then I'll open  
12 up to the panel in general. This morning, I believe Ms. Murphy  
13 had mentioned that in their surveys that 65 percent of the  
14 motorcycle owners do maintenance themselves. Is that something  
15 that you would expect and is that something that you're  
16 comfortable with?

17 UNIDENTIFIED SPEAKER: Who's going first?

18 MR. CURTIN: Well, I think a large part of  
19 motorcycling and especially for our customers, but I think for  
20 all customers, is personalizing and customizing their  
21 motorcycles, and I think in a lot of ways that is considered by  
22 them maintenance of their own motorcycles. And also when it  
23 comes to maintenance issues, I think when it's things like oil  
24 changes and tune-ups and those kinds of things, that's  
25 perfectly normal for somebody who enjoys machinery. Now I

1 think you'll find that a little of the 35 percent that was  
2 referred to there, it is probably when there is something more  
3 major going on with the motorcycle, especially if it's a safety  
4 related item, and then it gets taken to the dealers and dealt  
5 with in that way. I think it's a customer's understanding of  
6 their own vehicles and their own capabilities and working  
7 responsibly with their dealers to address those issues.

8 MR. JOSEPH: If I could just build on Mr. Curtin's  
9 comments a little bit. I think there's an important  
10 distinction, and I think it's been alluded to a few times, but  
11 just to state it more specifically, motorcycling is very  
12 different from driving a car. Most of us drive a car out of  
13 necessity, and motorcycling is -- a lot of the miles we see  
14 ridden, I think we saw it in the MIC data this morning, that  
15 motorcycling is a leisure activity. It's something people do  
16 for fun, to escape from what they have to do, and I think as a  
17 result of that, it's really more of a lifestyle decision to be  
18 a motorcyclist, and because it's something you do on your own  
19 time, as Mr. Curtin said, maintaining a motorcycle is part of  
20 the lifestyle, part of enjoying it. Motorcycles are typically  
21 more accessible to repair on your own than an automobile is.  
22 So there are a lot of differences technically but also in  
23 demographics and cyclographics that make motorcycling and  
24 owning a motorcycle very different from owning and operating a  
25 car.

1 DR. POLAND: In one of the earlier presentations  
2 before lunch, the NHTSA study on conspicuity was mentioned, and  
3 it was noted that there weren't significant differences in  
4 lighting found during that NHTSA study, and yet we've talked a  
5 lot about conspicuity and different lighting designs. Do you  
6 have any thoughts on why there wouldn't have been significant  
7 differences found in the NHTSA study?

8 MR. ZELLNER: Well, I haven't read, I don't think  
9 it's available yet, the detailed methodology or the report, but  
10 from what I understand in talking with NHTSA staff and hearing  
11 their presentations, the methodology probably in our view at  
12 least lacks sufficient experimental controls.

13 DR. POLAND: And, of course, we don't have NHTSA  
14 to --

15 MR. ZELLNER: To defend themselves.

16 DR. POLAND: -- defend themselves.

17 MR. ZELLNER: Or discuss it.

18 DR. POLAND: We'll take that with NHTSA's ability to  
19 explain it later.

20 MR. ZELLNER: A lot of the work was done in track or  
21 over the road and with not very many, if any, experimental  
22 controls, to control all of the other hundreds or thousands of  
23 other variables that occur in traffic or in hour-to-hour  
24 daytime ambient lighting variations.

25 DR. POLAND: Now is it recognition of the bike itself

1 in terms of conspicuity or is it perception of the bike's speed  
2 that could be the problem?

3 MR. ZELLNER: I think this goes back to Mr. Curtin's  
4 block diagram, the NASA Midas Model, for collision avoidance in  
5 that the first step is really detection, simply the detection  
6 or the movement of the eye to a moving object or target or high  
7 contrast target. The second then is collision estimation, and  
8 that gets into speed distance estimation and for that, really I  
9 think the research and NASA's research as well as some of the  
10 motorcycle industry's research indicates that you need a  
11 separation of light sources or separation of light contrast  
12 elements in order to have good speed distance perception. And  
13 then the third is sort of the threat perception in terms of  
14 collision avoidance, and that again is one of the evolving  
15 research questions as to how the motoring public perceives  
16 motorcycles in terms of needing or wanting to avoid a  
17 collision.

18 DR. POLAND: So any of those points.

19 MR. ZELLNER: It could be any of those. I think at  
20 least the published research so far from the motorcycle  
21 industry is at least the second block, the speed distance  
22 estimation is probably quite important, in distinguishing and  
23 improving collision detection capabilities of car drivers.

24 DR. POLAND: Well, I have many more questions and I  
25 find this fascinating, but I think my other members are giving

1 me looks saying, that they have additional questions as well,  
2 and that I should let them ask.

3 MR. COLLINS: I just have one for Mr. Joseph. I'm  
4 intrigued by the idea of a simulator in Japan, and I wonder if  
5 there are any plans to bring that to the U.S., and if so, do  
6 you foresee any barriers to bringing it to the U.S.?

7 MR. JOSEPH: Yes. As I mentioned, the traffic  
8 simulator that I briefly showed, there are barriers. First, it  
9 is being deployed in Japan as an aid to training. By itself,  
10 it will not teach anybody how to ride a motorcycle, and it will  
11 not teach anyone how to ride a motorcycle safely. It's a very  
12 simple low cost training aid, and as Mr. Zellner mentioned,  
13 riding a motorcycle requires a slightly more complex steering  
14 maneuver than an automobile. You don't steer to turn. You  
15 steer to bank -- your counter steer to bank to turn, and the  
16 traffic simulator doesn't -- isn't capable of simulating that  
17 motion. The seat is static. You sit in the seat and you  
18 steer, brake and use the controls. So there are limitations.  
19 It's really intended as an addition to in the saddle training  
20 and classroom training. It kind of bridges that gap. It's  
21 purpose is to make riders, especially someone who is new to  
22 riding, more aware of traffic threats. So it has a very  
23 limited role in training a motorcyclist. We have considered it  
24 for this market but we're terribly concerned that someone would  
25 get the wrong idea that they can spend some time in this and

1 learn how to ride a motorcycle. So we have to address some of  
2 those issues. It has some potential, but in a very limited  
3 scope.

4 MR. BRAZY: Dennis stole my question about the  
5 simulator. I imagine that it's at least somewhat useful in, in  
6 helping newer riders with the decision making challenges faced  
7 in traffic and it's sort of working in Japan at least so far?

8 MR. JOSEPH: Well, as I said, it fits into a bigger  
9 scope of training. So it has a role in between classroom  
10 training which has a certain effect and in the saddle training  
11 which has other limitations. It's tough to communicate with  
12 somebody once they're in the saddle, and it's tough to simulate  
13 other things. So it bridges that gap to a certain degree and  
14 it has some effect there. But we're very concerned about the  
15 other issues and the potential for someone to misinterpret that  
16 they now know how to ride a bike.

17 MR. BRAZY: Thank you very much. Maybe all of the  
18 presenters meant, there's a common theme about what is most  
19 likely a technology that's a bit off in the future and it's  
20 vehicle-to-vehicle communications, and I guess my bigger  
21 question is have the manufacturers thought of what role  
22 intelligent transportation systems will play on the  
23 motorcyclists and on the other drivers awareness of  
24 motorcyclists near them and this comes from -- the question  
25 comes from an Internet article that we had found about a BMW

1 system that is -- I don't think it's under development. I  
2 think it's still in the testing phase of notification to the  
3 automobile driver of the presence of a motorcycle. And are  
4 motorcycles being thought of in the development of intelligent  
5 transportation systems and can any one of you answer that  
6 question?

7 MR. BALOGA: Yeah. There's an awful lot of work  
8 going on right now for vehicle-to-vehicle and vehicle-to-  
9 infrastructure communication, VII as it's known or DSRC, which  
10 is dedicated short range communication car to car. There are a  
11 lot of technical issues to be resolved. Frequencies have been  
12 allotted by the FCC. The radios to communicate have been proven  
13 to function, to work properly to communicate from a BMW to a  
14 Jaguar to a Mercedes to a Chevy and so forth. So there is  
15 intercompany and intracompany discussions, coordination,  
16 cooperation, to make that happen. There is a lot of effort  
17 going on with the Federal Highway Administration with NHTSA to  
18 make that happen, to make cars talk to each other and  
19 understand for the purpose of advising initially and then  
20 warning, of course, is the next step, and ultimately at some  
21 point, there will be intervention which would mean that in the  
22 case of a motorcycle approaching an intersection where a  
23 vehicle, a truck, a car, some bigger vehicle is going to run  
24 the red light or is going to run the stop sign, the motorcycle  
25 would get a warning early, in advance of the intersection,

1 either through the car directly to the motorcycle or through  
2 the intersection of being alerted with radar and so forth, that  
3 this vehicle can't possibly stop in time. And this message  
4 will be sent to the motorcyclist who will have an opportunity  
5 to take evasive action, and then ultimately and I don't see  
6 this happening in the next 5 years, but perhaps 10 years or so,  
7 there will be intervention where the vehicle will take some  
8 action to cut back on the throttle perhaps or to start applying  
9 some brake, to apply drags so that the rider notices it. So  
10 this, this sophistication that's coming, vehicle-to-vehicle  
11 interaction communication is really now progressing very, very  
12 well, with the microprocessors having gotten smaller and  
13 faster, there's an awful lot of data that can be exchanged  
14 right now. So I would say from the auto industry and the  
15 development that's going on, motorcycles are prime candidates  
16 for this because they are so vulnerable in the population with  
17 the bigger vehicles.

18 MR. BRAZY: Excellent. Thank you.

19 MR. JOSEPH: If I could just add real briefly to  
20 that. As Mr. Baloga mentioned, there's a lot of research going  
21 on here with vehicle integrated infrastructure and DSRC. The  
22 example that I showed, the ASV 3 vehicles which was a scooter  
23 and a Honda Accord, the ASV program is a program that the  
24 Japanese Government organizes and includes many manufacturers.  
25 There are only a handful of companies that make automobiles

1 and motorcycles. Obviously BMW and Suzuki among them, along  
2 with Honda, and those manufacturers have been involved in many  
3 of these different efforts and are very supportive of including  
4 bikes.

5 DR. POLAND: I think we have a number of other  
6 questions here but I'm also told that our Board of Inquiry has  
7 some questions, too, and we don't want to limit their question.  
8 So we can pass it to Member Hersman and she could begin  
9 questioning please.

10 CHAIRWOMAN HERSMAN: The demographics are showing  
11 that a large number of woman and older riders are taking up  
12 motorcycling. Is there any vehicle design effort to try to  
13 address different needs, sizes, height, upper body strength?

14 MR. CURTIN: I think if you go back and look at our  
15 product introductions over the last few years, you'll see  
16 there's been a number of motorcycles where we've tried to lower  
17 the seat height, is one way. We've done that with the  
18 Sportster. We've done that with some of the other models in  
19 the Dyna line and the Soft Tail line, and so by doing that,  
20 we're addressing some of that concern about folks being able to  
21 feel comfortable getting both feet on the ground, and that's  
22 one of the areas in which we've tried to address some of that.

23 CHAIRWOMAN HERSMAN: Okay. Dr. Poland mentioned the  
24 issue of maintenance, that 65 percent of motorcyclists are  
25 doing their own maintenance. I had a number of conversations

1 with people who have been long time motorcyclists and they had  
2 a number of concerns about work being done on their bikes. One  
3 motorcyclist relayed that a brake issue wasn't caught except  
4 for he had an inspection, and it was done at a dealership where  
5 something was misaligned. Another one told me a story about a  
6 oil change and the filter not being put in correctly and then  
7 the bike seized up, the engine seized up while he was riding.  
8 And finally another talked about a wheel, front wheel that was  
9 put on backwards, and was a directional issue. Are there any  
10 standards, any requirements as manufacturers that you have for  
11 your dealerships for the maintenance that's done there? Are  
12 there any training requirements? Are there any -- I know on  
13 the vehicle side, on the automobile side, there's  
14 certifications that mechanics get. Anything like that on the  
15 motorcycle side or any concerns from you all about work being  
16 done on your motorcycles that are under warranty?

17 MR. BALOGA: We at BMW have training programs that  
18 are as sophisticated as for the automobile sector. With the  
19 incoming electronics that have been introduced and being more  
20 and more introduced, the sophistication -- we don't call them  
21 mechanics. We call them technicians, just like the auto  
22 industry for cars and so forth refer to them because it's no  
23 longer sufficient to be able to just pick up a wrench and  
24 unscrew a bolt or tighten a nut to repair these vehicles.  
25 They're more and more sophisticated, and I think with that

1 level of sophistication, there are more -- it's more attractive  
2 to certain types of people to become technicians. So I think  
3 for us, the field is evolving into one where if you want to  
4 repair our motorcycles, you need to be trained. You need to  
5 come to our facilities and take the training courses to become  
6 certified to be master technicians, and if you don't, when  
7 someone brings one of our motorcycles into you and says the  
8 diagnostic lamp says something is wrong, you won't even be able  
9 to start. You won't have the special tools, the specialized  
10 knowledge. So I think the level of sophistication is forcing  
11 the industry to go in a direction of more educated technicians.  
12 So I think that's encouragement for smarter people, more  
13 conscientious people to be working on motorcycles.

14 CHAIRWOMAN HERSMAN: Is this industrywide or just for  
15 BMW?

16 MR. BALOGA: I know for sure it is for us. I can't  
17 speak for the others.

18 MR. JOSEPH: Wayne and I just nodded to each other  
19 that, yeah, it is industrywide, and I think, you know, as I  
20 mentioned earlier, motorcycling is an inherently emotional  
21 topic. It's something that people choose to do. It's not  
22 something they have to do generally, and you cited several  
23 examples of situations you had heard about. Did I understand  
24 correctly that those were dealership repairs that had gone  
25 wrong?

1           CHAIRWOMAN HERSMAN: Yes, and they were from Safety  
2 Board staff who, you know, obviously accidents were avoided but  
3 they recognized what was going on, either avoided something or,  
4 you know, had a situation that was an incident and not an  
5 accident.

6           MR. JOSEPH: I think part of motorcycling being so  
7 emotional is that you will have -- I think everybody has --  
8 everybody in this room probably has some anecdotal information  
9 but if you look back at the MAIDS Study, I remember  
10 specifically the suspension failures represented less than one  
11 percent. So I think the -- when things go wrong, it's very  
12 apparent, and the consequences are obviously much higher than  
13 in a four-wheeled vehicle, but I'd like to believe that that is  
14 not the norm, that most of these collisions are not a result of  
15 vehicle failure.

16           MR. CURTIN: And then with regards to the training  
17 and asking if it's industrywide, from Harley-Davidson's  
18 perspective, we have a very extensive technical training  
19 program for the technicians that work at the dealerships, and  
20 there's a core certification course in motorcycle mechanics  
21 that they have to go through and graduate from in order to even  
22 get a job at a dealership as a technician, and then once  
23 they've done that, there's all kinds of different opportunities  
24 for them to take training to upgrade their skills to be able to  
25 do more and more extensive work, and that training includes, we

1 have -- at Harley-Davidson, we have Harley-Davidson University  
2 which is geared towards training our dealership's staff and so  
3 they can come on site at Harley-Davidson and take training  
4 there. There's also online classes that they can take.  
5 There's also some video up link courses where like there's some  
6 kind of technical notice on something, that they'll get the  
7 information. There's very extensive training programs and  
8 steps that they have to go through in order to move up the line  
9 of the complexity of the work that they do at the dealerships.

10 CHAIRWOMAN HERSMAN: Okay. Are there any conditions  
11 where linked brakes would not be optimal? I know that riders  
12 face a variety of conditions on the road, and --

13 MR. ZELLNER: That's difficult to answer because  
14 there's such a wide variety of link brake systems. There are  
15 some that are hand operated, some that are foot operated.  
16 There's just many, many different designs with different types  
17 of proportions. So as a generality, it's very difficult. There  
18 are some that, for example, on extremely slippery uphill or  
19 downhill surfaces, on gravel, say like a gravel road would lock  
20 up and fall over without the expectation of the rider in that  
21 direction or steep, yeah, slippery surfaces I guess are the  
22 first ones that come to mind.

23 CHAIRWOMAN HERSMAN: Okay.

24 MR. BALOGA: We have some combination on road/off  
25 road motorcycles that allow the rider to select whether they're

1 linked or not. That helps for certain kinds of cornering under  
2 slippery conditions to actually be able to lock up the rear  
3 wheel and slide around a corner. That's the safest method  
4 actually to make a sharp corner in dirt, gravel and slippery  
5 surfaces as you said.

6 CHAIRWOMAN HERSMAN: Okay. And kind of going back to  
7 the issue of maintenance and, I've heard of some customer  
8 lounges that serve alcohol at dealerships while people are  
9 getting their vehicles worked on. Is this anything that any of  
10 you all are familiar with?

11 (No response.)

12 CHAIRWOMAN HERSMAN: Okay. Let the record note there  
13 was no comment from the panelists.

14 The role of the industry in implementing the scores  
15 of recommendations from NAMS, looking at the National Agenda  
16 which the industry was involved in, there have been so many  
17 recommendations that came out of NAMS. Are there any that or  
18 strategy that the industry has as far as implementing those  
19 recommendations? Is there a coordinated strategy to get those  
20 recommendations implemented? It's been six years trying to do  
21 a check of where we are.

22 MR. CURTIN: That subject has been discussed a lot at  
23 some of the recent NHTSA quarterly network meetings on  
24 motorcycle safety, and recently there's been an implementation  
25 guide that's been put together to try to help move that

1 forward, and I think there's some -- will be more ongoing  
2 discussion at the future NHTSA meetings on -- I think it's  
3 actually one of the subjects of our next meeting, is for people  
4 to come back and talk about what activities they think their  
5 companies, organizations, interest groups can pick up on and  
6 work with coming out of this implementation guide.

7 CHAIRWOMAN HERSMAN: Okay. And my last question has  
8 to do with the crash causation study that NHTSA's planning. I  
9 know all of you have mentioned in your presentations  
10 information from past studies and that you all participated in  
11 funding some of those, MAIDS and others. What is the  
12 industry's position on the crash causation study and the  
13 matching funding that's required in order to proceed ahead with  
14 this study? Is it something you all expect to be involved in?  
15 Is it appropriate for you all to be involved in the funding of  
16 that?

17 MR. CURTIN: I think there may be some other  
18 opportunities for you to talk about that question in a little  
19 bit with some of the other panels coming later, but it is  
20 something that I think most of the industry has an interest in,  
21 and there are ongoing discussions within associations like the  
22 Motorcycle Safety Foundation, Motorcycle Industry Council,  
23 about what role that the, that the industry can play in that,  
24 and ongoing discussions between them and Oklahoma State and  
25 FHWA and NHTSA.

1 CHAIRWOMAN HERSMAN: But you all have participated in  
2 funding the other studies that have been done in the past. I  
3 think in your presentation --

4 MR. CURTIN: Yeah, we had some participation in  
5 helping to fund the study.

6 CHAIRWOMAN HERSMAN: The MAIDS.

7 MR. CURTIN: The MAIDS study in Europe, yes.

8 CHAIRWOMAN HERSMAN: Okay. Thank you all very much.  
9 Dr. Ellingstad.

10 DR. ELLINGSTAD: Thank you. We are running a little  
11 long. Bruce and I will try to hurry here and ask the panel  
12 also to be expeditious in their answers.

13 First of all, to Mr. Baloga, with respect to the tire  
14 monitoring system, how much does it cost on the BMW?

15 MR. BALOGA: I'll have to get back to you with that.  
16 I'm sorry. I don't know the answer. [Mr. Baloga later  
17 responded that the cost was \$260.]

18 DR. ELLINGSTAD: Okay. Do Honda or Harley-Davidson  
19 have any such systems under development?

20 MR. JOSEPH: We don't have anything available right  
21 now, and I'm not really prepared to talk about future product.

22 DR. ELLINGSTAD: Okay. That's fine.

23 MR. CURTIN: And from Harley-Davidson's perspective,  
24 we don't have anything on the market now, and I can't talk  
25 about future product offerings.

1 DR. ELLINGSTAD: Okay. Thank you. With respect to,  
2 to the Honda Goldwing airbag situation, how many Goldwings with  
3 airbags have been sold to date?

4 MR. JOSEPH: I checked last week, and the number I  
5 had was 21.

6 DR. ELLINGSTAD: Okay. So hopefully we'll wait a  
7 while before we see one of those in action.

8 MR. JOSEPH: I think so.

9 DR. ELLINGSTAD: I had a question here from someone  
10 who had inquired as to whether seatbelts ought to be added with  
11 the Goldwing, but in the more general case of a position, you  
12 had mentioned there are many situations where the motorcycle  
13 rider would be out of position. Are there any other kinds of  
14 design modifications that have been made or being contemplated  
15 for the Goldwing or other bikes to make sure that the operator  
16 is in position to be helped by the airbag?

17 MR. JOSEPH: I think I may have not stated that very  
18 well. We don't consider those positions out of position for a  
19 motorcycle rider. I was trying to draw a comparison to --

20 DR. ELLINGSTAD: Relative to a car.

21 MR. JOSEPH: In an automobile, they would be  
22 considered out of position but for those bikes, that is the  
23 riding position which poses a technical challenge for placing  
24 an airbag that would have benefit to the rider but we, we look  
25 at rider position, and obviously different configurations of

1 bike require a different rider position. So I'm not sure if  
2 I'm answering your question very well.

3 DR. ELLINGSTAD: Yeah, I guess the question basically  
4 was are there other design considerations that, that can put it  
5 in a better position to be affected by the airbag?

6 MR. JOSEPH: We have looked at that but certainly a  
7 seatbelt has a huge disbenefit or maybe disbenefits by likely  
8 putting a rider in harms way. So that specific example is not  
9 a good technical direction. There are other things we can and  
10 have looked at but ultimately it has to be something that has  
11 market appeal, too. You know, a sports bike with a lean back  
12 seating position may not have any appeal, and if nobody rides  
13 it, it doesn't help anyone.

14 DR. ELLINGSTAD: Okay. Thank you. Another question,  
15 the BMW produced the Boxer since 1923 with an east/west I  
16 assume transverse mounted engine, that provided protection for  
17 the rider's feet in a side impact. The question was why are  
18 these designs not used more widely?

19 MR. BALOGA: In terms of the Boxer engine, we still  
20 offer the Boxer engine on some of our models. We have three  
21 different engine configurations. I'm not, I'm not so sure from  
22 what I know about side impacts and automobiles that I would  
23 feel comfortable with that cylinder head protruding five or six  
24 inches providing much in the way of protection from an  
25 impacting automobile. I think, I think that may be more false

1 perception on the part of the people who would consider that.  
2 I think when the motorcycle would be impacted, if it hit on the  
3 valve cover or the cylinder head, it would push the motorcycle  
4 forward and the occupant would still be impacting the vehicle.  
5 So I wouldn't consider that to be a serious protective device.

6 DR. ELLINGSTAD: Okay. Thank you. Another question  
7 with respect to the injury mechanisms. Hurt reported on  
8 serious groin injuries to riders back 30 years ago due to the  
9 design of fuel tanks. There appears to be a resurgence of  
10 these types of injuries on sports bikes due to the collapse of  
11 the tanks. Is that something that you have encountered and  
12 could any of you comment on that?

13 MR. ZELLNER: I'm not sure exactly what you mean by  
14 collapse of the tanks, but at least in terms of contacting the  
15 tank, we tried to address that in the one slide. In the MAIDS  
16 accidents, less than 1 percent, actually less than .5 percent  
17 were involved pelvis fractures associated with tank contact.  
18 And again the technical challenge there is that the tank has to  
19 meet fuel integrity requirements in addition to interacting  
20 with the rider during a potential crash in a particular  
21 potential direction. So there are competing requirements there  
22 for fuel tanks, but as I understand it, in looking at the  
23 market, my understanding is that fuel tank slopes probably over  
24 the last 10 years have generally decreased in the market. So I  
25 think it's true -- it is accurate that those groin injuries

1 that occurred in the Hurt Study and a similar percentage, a  
2 small percentage occurred in the MAIDS Study, but I think it's  
3 a very small part of the accident and injury picture.

4 DR. ELLINGSTAD: Thank you.

5 MR. MAGLADRY: I'll try and finish up in six minutes  
6 here. Mr. Curtin, you talked a little bit about the complexity  
7 of the different lighting configurations or lighting standards  
8 for Harley-Davidson motorcycles. Is Harley-Davidson or the  
9 other manufacturers making an effort to get standardized  
10 lighting across the markets, U.S. and Europe?

11 MR. CURTIN: Harley-Davidson and most of the other  
12 manufacturers are involved in efforts to develop global  
13 technical regulations that could be applied across the board in  
14 areas. So, yeah, we do work a lot on the harmonization issue,  
15 and we have been active in that effort for many years. It's  
16 just a very slow process.

17 MR. MAGLADRY: We've talked a little bit about  
18 different braking systems here, ABS or CBS. Are these things  
19 that can be added to existing motorcycles? Is ABS an after  
20 market potential?

21 MR. JOSEPH: No, I would say not.

22 MR. MAGLADRY: Are they of value to novice riders  
23 more than they are to experienced riders?

24 MR. JOSEPH: I think you're getting into a complex  
25 issue of perception. An experienced rider, many experienced

1 riders believe that they are better off without these types of  
2 systems. I don't know that any studies have been done showing  
3 which is more effective or not.

4 MR. ZELLNER: I would agree with that. There have  
5 been no studies on the effect of skill level on ABS or CBS  
6 interaction.

7 MR. MAGLADRY: Mr. Baloga, somebody's written here  
8 about BMW C1 model which was not introduced in the United  
9 States I gather. Can you talk a little bit about what that is  
10 and how it's configured?

11 MR. BALOGA: I will be very brief. The C1 was a  
12 motorcycle that we produced up until a few years ago, and it  
13 was a motorcycle with a roll cage that was designed to pass all  
14 types of crash tests. It was a roll cage that passed the ECE  
15 funnel and side impact requirements. It had a harness system  
16 integrated into the motorcycle such that you could not start  
17 the engine without wearing the harness. It was a -- what's the  
18 English word for it, harness, racing harness type, H harness  
19 type, and it did have an interlock that you couldn't start the  
20 engine as I said. And you were strongly cautioned against --  
21 by BMW against wearing a helmet because being belted into this  
22 motorcycle, the helmet would add extra weight to your neck that  
23 would cause -- expected to cause injury as a result of the  
24 inertia of the helmet.

25 What could have been done at the time, it wasn't

1 invented then, would be the Hans system to hold the helmet to  
2 the structure so that the helmet wouldn't overload the neck.  
3 So that was the basic design.

4 It was allowed to be ridden in Germany, the ECE,  
5 without a helmet, which was very unique. It was a very long  
6 process to convince the authorities that that was the safer  
7 alternative. The motorcycle could be -- you could roll the  
8 motorcycle over and so forth, and you were cocooned with this  
9 roll cage so to speak.

10 We thought about introducing it in the United States  
11 to try to convince certain states that this motorcycle did not  
12 need a helmet or was actually safer without a helmet, was a  
13 formidable task, and it was never introduced to the United  
14 States. It also was considered to be perhaps sending the wrong  
15 message. Why is this motorcycle exempt from helmet laws when  
16 every other motorcycle is not, and so as a result of the costs  
17 and it wasn't particularly popular -- there were high costs  
18 involved because of this complicated, fully developed tested  
19 roll cage, and we stopped production a couple of years ago.

20 MR. MAGLADRY: Mr. Joseph, with respect to your  
21 airbag, if a driver is, if a rider is not wearing a helmet, and  
22 the airbag deploys, what effect does that have on the HIC  
23 value?

24 MR. JOSEPH: Obviously we did tests with and without  
25 and they're still considerable benefit in the primary collision

1 but our concern about an unhelmeted rider is what happens after  
2 the airbag has done its job. Any secondary or later impact or  
3 contact with the road and so on. There's still a potential for  
4 head injury. And you bring up kind of an interesting point. I  
5 know we need to keep it brief but when we introduced automobile  
6 airbags, we had a very interesting condition. It was a real  
7 conundrum for us, in that the airbags were preventing  
8 fatalities, and we suddenly became aware of lower extremity  
9 injuries and other things that were irrelevant prior to that  
10 because the occupants were dying, and it was a revelation that  
11 when you get rid of the fatality, when you prevent the  
12 fatality, you become aware of so many other factors and the  
13 same could be the case here.

14 DR. PRICE: If I could just ask one additional airbag  
15 question that's slightly different, but what about if the  
16 airbag deploys with the passenger. Have you looked into that  
17 at all? Would everybody better or worse off if there were a  
18 passenger involved?

19 MR. JOSEPH: Yeah, we have looked into that. Our  
20 testing did include that. Again, we used the ISO 13232  
21 Guideline for baseline analysis, risk versus benefit, and that  
22 tool was very helpful. In that regard, we did our own testing  
23 for many other conditions including with and without helmet,  
24 with and without passenger, and the effect -- there was a  
25 negligible effect on the passenger. It really didn't make any

1 difference. The passenger was still moving forward into the  
2 rider, and it really didn't change the kinematics or the  
3 injuries for the passenger.

4 MR. MAGLADRY: I'll just ask one last question for  
5 anybody on the panel that wants to take a shot at it. We've  
6 talked about a number of technologies here this morning that  
7 have some benefit for the safety of the vehicle. It's also my  
8 impression that maybe safety doesn't necessarily sell  
9 motorcycles. So that's my question. Does safety sell  
10 motorcycles? And how does the industry go about encouraging  
11 the sale of safety?

12 MR. BALOGA: I think there's a fine line between  
13 promoting safe riding, safe equipment, safe motorcycles, and  
14 having the rider of the motorcycle, purchaser of the motorcycle  
15 branded as afraid. There has to be a balance. You  
16 certainly -- those of us who ride and it's probably not  
17 understood by people who don't ride motorcycles, obviously it's  
18 completely different and you're not riding a motorcycle  
19 necessarily because you want to take risks. You're riding for  
20 the feel, the smell, the temperature change, the visibility of  
21 the road. It is a complete experience that you're riding a  
22 motorcycle for, and you're not, and I certainly don't have  
23 details or data to support this necessarily, but I don't  
24 believe that motorcycle riders are riding to be dangerous. And  
25 therefore what I started to say in the beginning is there is a

1 fine line between offering equipment to motorcycle riders who  
2 want this experience, that you can show them that the systems  
3 are for their benefit. They are rider assistance systems.  
4 They're for their benefit when they need it, with the Honda  
5 airbag for example, with protective gear which is very  
6 important, with the helmet, with the boots, with the gloves,  
7 and so I think we would be doing our industry a disservice if  
8 we were to embark on a direction of admitting that motorcycles  
9 are inherently dangerous and now we need to make them safe.  
10 There will never be a safe airplane, motorcycle, automobile,  
11 anything, anything that involves such tasks, and therefore, I  
12 think, I don't want to go on too much longer, but I think the  
13 philosophy should be give the rider the most assist and  
14 advantage and benefit that we in the industry can possibly do  
15 and then, of course, the good training from Motorcycle Safety  
16 Foundation and others can add to that and join. I don't think  
17 we want to go off on the deep end, but we can't neglect these  
18 people and their safety.

19 MR. MAGLADRY: Thank you.

20 MR. CURTIN: As I said during my presentation,  
21 Harley-Davidson is committed to promoting motorcycle safety.  
22 Of course, we look at it in the holistic view that I talked  
23 about earlier with the three factors, the vehicle, the  
24 environment and behavioral, and if you -- all through our  
25 promotional materials, we talk about safety. We talk about

1 protective gear. We encourage people to take rider education  
2 programs, whether that's going to the state program and getting  
3 rider education there or doing it through our Rider's Edge  
4 Program at the dealerships where it's available. And also as  
5 we continue to look at vehicle improvements, and I think it  
6 goes to part of where Tom was going with this, is that there  
7 has to be a level of market acceptance by the consumers in  
8 order for them to use the safety devices.

9           So you just can't go loading up a vehicle with a  
10 bunch of safety devices. If it's not accepted by the  
11 marketplace, they won't be used, and therefore you won't see  
12 the benefits of those, of those devices. So sometimes it just  
13 takes a while to -- again, I think Honda's approach with the  
14 airbag, of trying to go down that route and seeing what the  
15 marketing acceptance is, is one example of how that is done in  
16 the motorcycle industry if we try to move into new areas.

17           MR. MAGLADRY: Thank you. I'm done.

18           CHAIRWOMAN HERSMAN: We're running a little bit  
19 behind schedule. So we're going to have a very quick break.  
20 We're coming back at 3:00, but during the break, we are  
21 actually going to have another demonstration, hit air airbag  
22 jackets and vests, is going to be doing a demo, and I think  
23 they're on their way down. You're welcome to stay to watch  
24 that, but we will have a quick break and start at 3:00. Thank  
25 you very much for your presentations, Panel 2.

1 (Off the record.)

2 (On the record.)

3 CHAIRWOMAN HERSMAN: Welcome back. We're falling a  
4 little bit behind schedule. So we expect that we will probably  
5 be here a little bit longer than expected today. We hope to  
6 adjourn by 5:30.

7 Dr. Price, will you please introduce the third panel?

8 DR. PRICE: Our third panel this afternoon is rider  
9 protective equipment. It will be started by Dr. Richard  
10 Alcorta of the Maryland Institute for Emergency Medical  
11 Services Systems, followed by Mr. David Thom from Collision and  
12 Injury Dynamics, Ms. Liz de Rome from LdeR Consulting, Mr. Andy  
13 Goldfine for Aerostich, and finally Mr. Paul Varnsverry from  
14 PVA Technical File Services Limited.

15 Our NHTSA staff Technical Panelists for this panel  
16 are Mr. Hank Hughes, Dr. Kris Poland, Ms. Michelle Beckjord,  
17 Ms. Daniel Roeber and Mr. Doug Brazy, and we will begin with  
18 Dr. Alcorta's presentation. Dr. Alcorta.

19 DR. ALCORTA: Thank you very much. Greetings. My  
20 focus today is going to be presenting you with injury  
21 information that will give you an idea about frequency of  
22 injuries associated with motorcycle crashes as seen in a trauma  
23 system, and that is that of Maryland's trauma system.

24 I'm going to touch momentarily on severity score  
25 which gives us an idea about the magnitude or severity of

1 motorcycle related crashes, injury types by body areas,  
2 probably the best way to look at it because we're looking at  
3 prevention and engineering designs on how we can reduce injury  
4 to the rider and their passenger.

5           But I'm going to try and match up showing a video  
6 with some mechanisms of injury so that we can clearly focus on  
7 areas where we have some interventions and where we can make  
8 more in the future. And then clearly an example of a mandatory  
9 implementation of a single rider device in the State of  
10 Maryland and how the helmet law has made a difference in  
11 implementation. And again, this is based on a year's worth of  
12 data from the State of Maryland with a population of 5,700,000.

13           Injury severity scores, basically means by which  
14 statisticians and physicians can analyze an injury pattern and  
15 determine whether this person has a good chance of survival or  
16 not a good chance of survival. So the easiest way to look at  
17 it is if you've got injury severity score of 1, you're going to  
18 do great. You're going to survive. If you have an injury  
19 pattern of greater than 15, you're going to have a potential of  
20 death. If you have an injury pattern of 30 or more, it's  
21 unlikely you're going to survive your injuries. It's a basic  
22 way to look at it, but it's really an in-hospital design and  
23 it's not something that's used from a pre-hospital triage  
24 process. And as you notice, some of the data comes from  
25 autopsies which means we failed both preventing the injury and

1 from saving them from their injury. Can you advance my slide  
2 please?

3           So when we look at the Maryland trauma registry data,  
4 what we clearly see is the vast majority of motorcycle crashes  
5 are under 12 which is good news. That means that whatever  
6 we're doing, those injuries are lower in mortality rate, but  
7 regrettably as you noticed, we have some between 13 and 19, and  
8 we have some as high as 75. Those people that are in that 75  
9 category do not survive even under the best of circumstances.  
10 Next slide please.

11           This gives us an idea as a surrogate of severity.  
12 This is the length of stay in a hospital based setting. So  
13 when we talk about injuries as a whole, what we want to see is  
14 a short length of stay, and if you take a look at that 4.5  
15 days, that's actually a dramatic improvement within the State  
16 of Maryland because it used to be an average of 6 days for the  
17 helmeted and 9.1 days for the unhelmeted rider. So on a whole,  
18 we're doing something right in the system, and we're seeing  
19 shorter lengths of stay and hopefully, as a surrogate of  
20 severity, lower severity scores. Next please.

21           Now mechanism of injury. Probably the biggest thing,  
22 anyone of us who has ever ridden, myself included, is you get  
23 road rashes when you go down, abrasions, contusions, bruises.  
24 Those you don't enter the trauma system for. You go to a local  
25 emergency department if at all.

1           Well, then we start moving into those that are more  
2 frequent, and that is head and brain injury. Probably the most  
3 delicate organ we have is our brain. Next are the things that  
4 we really worry about, are flexion extension or axial loading  
5 injuries to our spine, particularly our neck, but any part of  
6 our spine, thoracic or lumbar can have serious consequences,  
7 paralysis. No one wants that.

8           And then one of the things we've heard a little bit  
9 of talk about are straddle related injuries and pelvic  
10 fractures, high mortality, high likelihood of having a  
11 disabling injury. So I wanted to highlight those in this  
12 presentation. Next please.

13           This happens to be a videotape that I downloaded off  
14 the Internet, and it basically talks to airbags. What I want  
15 to try and stress for you actually is the mechanisms you're  
16 going to see evolve in the video because they actually do a  
17 crash test, and they have a crash test without the airbag and a  
18 crash test with the airbag.

19           As you look through the crash, what you're going to  
20 see is the head becomes the lead projectile. Therefore, it has  
21 the first right of impact if you will. Then we have to worry  
22 about neck, hyperextension and flexion and here's the video.  
23 So I'm not going to talk over it too much other than --  
24 actually, can you pause that? Oh, we stopped it. Okay. Can't  
25 do it. We did it earlier, but we can't do it now. So would

1 you run it one more time for me. Back up. There we go. I'm  
2 going to continue to talk.

3           What you're going to see is a head first,  
4 hyperextension injury of neck, then the chest, torso impacting  
5 the vehicle. So what we're looking at is head, neck, chest is  
6 being the primary sources of injury which makes sense from this  
7 type of impact, and this is strictly a frontal motorcycle into  
8 secondary vehicle, not the motorcycle being the target as you  
9 will or the motorcycle being laid down.

10           Then you're going to see actually the airbag deploy,  
11 and it actually makes a huge difference in what becomes the  
12 projectile. Here you can see, and there's a potential  
13 straddling and/or pelvic fracture injury, and when you impact  
14 the handlebars, and then there are the extremity injuries as  
15 they proceed on into the vehicle and become part of the  
16 entrapped vehicle.

17           And here's where an airbag deploys, very clearly  
18 minimizing that forward impact and hitting the outside  
19 environment if you will. Next slide please.

20           So, looking at Maryland's trauma data, we have about  
21 1,064 motorcycle crash victims that actually enter the trauma  
22 system. We have 9 trauma centers out of 41 hospitals and this  
23 is the data that we have. So those that went to a local  
24 emergency department are not part of this data set. You'll  
25 notice that 745 of them, about 70 percent were wearing some

1 type of head protection. Now I want to emphasize that because  
2 many of them were not DOT credentialed or DOT authorized,  
3 therefore did not absorb much of the energy and were more  
4 cosmetic to fool the law enforcement officer than provide any  
5 real protection.

6           The next thing that's probably most important is look  
7 how few had any form of protective padding or other protective  
8 device that they wore period. So on the whole, motorcycle  
9 victims that entered the trauma system and needed trauma care,  
10 were unprotected to all other parts of their body except their  
11 head, and only 70 percent of them were protecting things -- had  
12 some form of protective device for their head, and in Maryland,  
13 it's a law. Next please.

14           Now this is actual real time data from 2005. Now you  
15 notice, head injuries of all types is huge, and I've got to  
16 caveat this. The reason that it's huge is that anybody that  
17 sustained a loss of consciousness and based on the mechanism  
18 went to a trauma center, was put in as a head trauma. That's  
19 part of our system design. We want to over triage and get  
20 people to the right destination the first time which is a  
21 trauma center for assessment. Motorcycles do have significant  
22 mechanisms of injury.

23           So when we look at this caveat or at this category,  
24 you know, 4 out of 10 people having a head injury when they  
25 crash, this has the condition of all head injury types,

1 including just loss of consciousness, and then going to a  
2 trauma center as I'll highlight in a little bit.

3 We've heard a little bit about the rib fractures but  
4 clearly the lower extremity fractures are a biggy. The tib fib  
5 is actually your lower leg and that is one of the highest areas  
6 of clear trauma. The next is that of the thoracic organs.  
7 We're including in here lung contusions, cardiac contusions,  
8 great vessel contusions. Next please.

9 This is what we're trying to prevent. This is head  
10 injury with a skull fracture on the lower aspect, and then  
11 those nice kind of white areas, that's hemorrhage inside the  
12 brain. And what you want to have is a helmet that absorbs the  
13 energy rather than transmits it to the brain, because once your  
14 head starts rattling around, your brain starts rattling around  
15 inside of a closed cage, bad boogie. You start to bleed. You  
16 get edema. You have a good chance of having permanent brain  
17 damage, if not death. Next please.

18 Next we look at is pneumothorax and hemothorax. It's  
19 actually blood in the chest or air in the chest. That usually  
20 means the lung has been damaged in one way or another, and it's  
21 starting to leak air between the chest wall or blood between  
22 the chest wall and the lung.

23 Next is the abdominal compartment. We're looking at  
24 all of the organs of the abdominal compartment, intestine,  
25 liver, spleen. That's about -- you've got about a 1 in 10

1 chance, if you end up with a serious motorcycle crash, you're  
2 going to have one of those injured. These are not additive.  
3 These are taken as individual items, and some patients had  
4 multiple things. They could have had a head injury. They  
5 could have had a pneumothorax, and they could have had an  
6 abdominal injury. So please, when you look at the percentage  
7 that is based on all 1,064 people and they had a 1 in 10 chance  
8 of having just this injury, and some people have multiples.

9           Facial fractures are clearly important, realizing  
10 that most helmets are not designed with some form of facial  
11 visor or protection, and then the pelvic fracture or hip  
12 fractures are a high probability. And as you saw in that video  
13 clip, the handlebars and/or the area in which you straddle,  
14 especially if your bike is laid down and impacted into a wall,  
15 is designed to split you in half, and you get what's called  
16 axial loading and we'll touch on that in a moment.

17           Next are forearms and then femurs. So we're looking  
18 at extremity type injuries, both upper and lower. Next please.  
19 There we go.

20           Here's the straddle injury we were talking about. If  
21 you take a look at a pelvis, it's basically a nice round  
22 circular intact process. You like to keep it that way. The  
23 problem is if you hit pelvis first, it will book you. It will  
24 open you like a book and essentially end up with significant  
25 fracture, hemorrhage and anything in between, what gets hit,

1 may be crushed, and you may not what that to happen. Now --  
2 you don't. You want to keep them. Trust me. Okay. All  
3 right.

4 Now this is part of the inclusion criteria that we  
5 were talking about earlier. Head injuries, we've isolated out  
6 hemorrhages in the brain or in the head is the way it's  
7 classified. You have a significant motor vehicle crash, going  
8 to a trauma center, you've got an 8 percent chance of having  
9 hemorrhage in your head, and a higher percentage of these are  
10 associated with not wearing a helmet or wearing a Mickey Mouse  
11 helmet.

12 Next is skull fractures, same criteria.

13 Hand and extremity fractures are relatively common.  
14 Why? Because our arms are falling about when we go down.

15 The last big category is actually the spine. We  
16 touch on it, if you look, lumbar and thoracic spine fractures  
17 are actually higher than cervical spine fractures, even though  
18 we wouldn't think that, part of it I think has to do with the  
19 fact that it's relatively flexible and we've got some  
20 protective devices that are working there, and we heard earlier  
21 that there are good devices that are out there. The problem is  
22 they're uncomfortable to wear. Hans device, unless you're  
23 doing, you know, stock car races or something like that, where  
24 you don't mind having extra gear on, it's uncomfortable but it  
25 has some benefit. Next please.

1           This is what you want to avoid. If you take a look  
2 on the left-hand side, your left-hand side, you'll notice that,  
3 if you count from the bottom, one, two, three, four, five,  
4 there's a vertebral body that's squished and split in half.  
5 You can see the crack right down the middle of it. That's  
6 related to axial loading. This is where you lay your bike  
7 down, your bike is doing the main part of the work and then you  
8 stop suddenly when the bike stops suddenly. You're entire body  
9 weight comes down on the thorax, comes down on the lumbar  
10 spine, and blows that vertebral body apart.

11           The other one you see on the right-hand side is  
12 actually a cervical fracture. This is actually a hyperflexion  
13 in this case, but hyperextension is the other etiology as you  
14 saw when that first motorcyclist hit his head and his started  
15 going back. That's extension. Neither of those is good and  
16 cervical fractures are a very real risk. Next please.

17           And here's where we have now. About 1 or about 5  
18 percent of motorcycle related crashes have some form of  
19 cervical injury. I'm going to move on please for the sake of  
20 time. Oh, run please. No, skip it.

21           I had one -- basically that was a video that shows a  
22 well protected individual going down on a curb at high speed,  
23 and basically they become a sliding projectile, okay, and as  
24 long as you've got protective gear, that's a good thing. If  
25 you don't, as you noticed in our trauma data, less than 1

1 percent had protective gear. All of that basically rips off  
2 your skin and then starts to eat down into the bone and ends up  
3 with, you know, whatever else is under there going away.

4 In the Maryland system, we are very lucky, that  
5 previous to the law, we actually had 25 percent of the folks  
6 thought it was the right thing to do to wear a helmet, and they  
7 did. After the passage of the law, 80 percent believe it.  
8 Still about 20 percent don't, and we've clearly reduced  
9 fatalities. Well, you're going to die -- some of us think  
10 we're going to die. No question. But I want to talk to you  
11 about a head injury. Next.

12 Previous in 1992, this is from the head trauma center  
13 in Maryland, it's called the R. Adams Cowley Shock Trauma  
14 Center. We have a protocol that drives people from the EMS  
15 system directly to this center so they can get the best  
16 possible head injury care. That's where I want to go when I  
17 have my fall, and I need someone to take care of my head.

18 Now you notice in 1992, only 2 percent of those with  
19 a helmet had significant brain injury but 19 percent of the  
20 unhelmeted had significant brain injury. Why is the 2 percent  
21 so low? Those that were wearing helmets were wearing quality  
22 helmets. I want to reiterate that. Quality helmets.

23 Now clearly we've had more crashes, increased rider  
24 participation within the system, and more patients going to the  
25 trauma center, and we have an improved compliance with helmet

1 use, very dramatically, but we still have brain injuries. Why  
2 is that? A helmet only absorbs about 25 percent or excuse me,  
3 reduces head injury by about 25 percent. So you're still going  
4 to have a risk. It just improves your survival rate. Next  
5 please.

6           Regrettably, this is the kind of helmet we all too  
7 often see at a trauma center. It's actually one that says it  
8 is not for motorcycle or highway use. It's a novelty helmet,  
9 and as you notice, that's just a little sponge pad that's in  
10 there that wouldn't absorb a grapefruit dropping from this  
11 table as far as much energy. So the person ended up receiving  
12 all the injury to the head. Last slide please. And I don't  
13 think -- oh, it's running. Good.

14           Now if you notice everybody has protective gear on.  
15 That's why this video was put together. They slide, they fall,  
16 they burn, and they fly you're about to see -- and they fly,  
17 crash and then they stop when they hit something. The good  
18 news is they get up, and that's what I think much of what we're  
19 trying to talk about today is how can we do this without  
20 impacting rider enjoyability. Thank you.

21           DR. PRICE: Thank you, Dr. Alcorta. Our next  
22 presentation in this panel will be by Mr. David Thom from  
23 Collision and Injury Dynamics. Mr. Thom.

24           MR. THOM: Thank you very much, Jana. My name is  
25 David Thom. I'm going to be talking about some more details

1 about protective headgear but before we -- where am I supposed  
2 to point this thing. Here we go. Okay.

3           While we read that, I've been riding motorcycles and  
4 wearing helmets since 1971, and I work with Harry Hurt, Jim  
5 Ouellet and the rest of the team on the USC motorcycle accident  
6 study called the Hurt Report that we've heard quite a bit about  
7 today. And as a part of doing that work and some follow up  
8 studies that we did at USC, I got a chance to see what helmets  
9 do and what they don't do firsthand by spending time on the  
10 streets and in autopsy rooms and so on and so forth.

11           I'm also going to talk about helmet standards and  
12 going to talk in a little bit more detail about the novelty  
13 helmets or I'm going to add the new term, because I've never  
14 heard Mickey Mouse helmet before. So I'll add that to my also  
15 known as for the novelty helmets.

16           The comic here from Gary Larson is that, okay, you  
17 guys have had your chance, the horse just wanted another shot  
18 at it. All the king's horses and all the king's men couldn't  
19 put Humpty's head together again. And unlike other parts of  
20 the body, heads don't heal very well.

21           To talk a little bit about helmet effectiveness, just  
22 using some, what I think is very simplistic data, we've heard  
23 some more things today that I think were more detailed, but  
24 looking at the biggest study ever done in the U.S. to date, the  
25 Hurt Study, we found that at the time we had about 50 percent

1 helmet use under a voluntary condition back prior to the 1992  
2 helmet law in California. And we found an under  
3 representation, about 40 percent of the riders that were  
4 involved in crashes had helmets on. So that was the first cut,  
5 that there was an under representation of guys with helmets on.  
6 But even then more importantly, when we started looking at the  
7 people that actually got killed, we found that only 20 percent  
8 of them had helmets on.

9           So at every level you go, you find that people get  
10 hurt less and killed less when they have helmets on.

11           Unhelmeted riders are three times more likely to  
12 suffer a brain injury. That ties into that 37 percent  
13 effective number which to me that's a hard number to  
14 understand. I think this states it in a more simple way.

15           Neck injuries are a very interesting topic, one that  
16 comes up a lot in discussions of helmets, and we looked at neck  
17 injuries. There are of great interest to everybody in the  
18 research community and the trauma community, and we've found  
19 overall, and there has been numerous studies done since that  
20 time, that confirm this basic finding, is that helmets just  
21 don't have anything to do with neck injuries and motorcycle  
22 accidents.

23           Now in a BMW C1 enclosed car/powered two-wheeler  
24 vehicle, that's a totally different situation, and that ain't a  
25 motorcycle. Those of you that are familiar with it, I as a

1 motorcyclist have no interest in that vehicle and that's kind  
2 of the way it worked out, the sales fell flat, and they don't  
3 make it anymore.

4           But that's a unique situation because motorcyclists  
5 as we have seen today are generally free floating through the  
6 air when they're involved in a crash. They're hitting cars.  
7 They're hitting obstacles in the road. They're hitting the  
8 road mostly, and in all of those situations, helmets just don't  
9 do anything one way about neck injuries. In other words,  
10 helmeted riders still get neck injuries but so do guys without  
11 helmets on, and they get them at approximately the same rate.

12           There are a lot of myths that I think are worth  
13 mentioning because one of the things that we pointed out in the  
14 National Agenda for Motorcycle Safety that I worked on five,  
15 six years ago, was that there's a lot of bad information out  
16 there, and that information gets passed around from person to  
17 person, and it's hard to find good information.

18           So some of the myths that are floating around out  
19 there, that you will still hear repeated, yesterday and today  
20 and tomorrow, is that helmets break necks, that you can't see  
21 when you're wearing a helmet, and therefore you're more likely  
22 to crash. You can't hear and there's somehow some association  
23 with this hearing and not crashing or with crashing. Inertia  
24 injury, meaning sort of like the question I just mentioned  
25 about neck injury, if you're restrained, like in a car, in a

1 race car or the BMW C1, that the extra weight of the helmet can  
2 put some extra force on your head and your neck, but that's not  
3 the case in motorcycle accidents, and that's why auto races use  
4 HANS devices that tie their helmeted heads to their shoulders  
5 literally so that the head can't move too far.

6           There's a paper that I'm sure we'll run across, I  
7 know I did when I was doing some just see what's up, what's new  
8 and exciting on the Internet, there was a paper by Jonathan  
9 Goldstein back in 1986, who did a reanalysis of the USC Hurt  
10 data and came to the conclusion that helmets were breaking  
11 necks and all sort of bad things. Goldstein was very wrong.  
12 His work has been highly, highly criticized and completely  
13 refuted in the econometric and other analysis literature for  
14 the last 10 odd years, yet you'll still see that paper trotted  
15 out as being meaningful.

16           There are some drawbacks to helmets. They can be  
17 expensive. People can steal them if you leave them hanging on  
18 your motorcycle because once you get there, what do you do with  
19 it? It's the same with all protective gear. It's much easier  
20 to get in your car, start it up, put on your seatbelt and drive  
21 where you're going and then you get out of your car, lock it  
22 and walk away.

23           You do the same thing on a motorcycle. You've got a  
24 jacket. You've got gloves. You've got boots. You might have  
25 a big riding suit. You've got a helmet, all of which you've

1 got to do something with, and if you leave it on your  
2 motorcycle, somebody might walk away with it.

3 Helmets do cause helmet hair. There's no question  
4 about it. That's one of those things that you just have to  
5 live with. You can't say much about it.

6 They can be very hot depending on the coverage and  
7 the weather. If you're in a very hot, humid place, wearing a  
8 full facial coverage helmet, it's not going to be comfortable,  
9 and that's when helmets with lesser coverage that leave the  
10 face and the sides of the head so you're not re-breathing your  
11 own hot sweaty air, can be very, very good alternatives for  
12 motorcycle riders.

13 Okay. Let me talk a little bit about helmet  
14 standards here. The law of the land, Federal Motor Vehicle  
15 Standard Number 218, everybody calls it the DOT standard, it's  
16 what manufacturers must meet in order to sell a helmet for  
17 motorcycle use, and as we've heard a little bit about earlier,  
18 it is currently, in current time, very -- it's well enforced  
19 for those helmets that are sold as motorcycle helmets. I don't  
20 want to suggest that DOT doesn't back up their standard because  
21 they do quite well. They test numerous helmets every year, and  
22 when there's a problem, they can force recalls and do on a  
23 regular basis.

24 However, there are a lot of helmets that don't fall  
25 into that category because they're sold with the label on it,

1 that Dr. Alcorta pointed out, this is not a helmet. This is a  
2 novelty device. Don't use it on your motorcycle but somehow  
3 they wind up on motorcycles. So when I say weakly enforced in  
4 the slide here, I mean not weakly enforced by manufacturers  
5 making legitimate helmets but on the fleet of helmets that's  
6 available to motorcyclists out there as a whole, there's a lot  
7 of helmets that don't meet the standard, and it's really a  
8 loophole that should be addressed.

9           Other standards that we see on helmets here in the  
10 country are from the Snell Memorial Foundation which is a  
11 United States organization founded back in 1957. It's a  
12 private organization, non-profit. They sell serialized  
13 stickers to helmet manufacturers and they have different  
14 testing requirements, and you'll see a lot of Snell stickers  
15 and a lot of good helmets on the street.

16           In just the last three or four years, we've started  
17 to see more European helmets coming into the U.S. meeting  
18 European standards as well as DOT. Those two specifically that  
19 we see a lot of now are the BSI standard, 6658 Type A, which is  
20 the higher performance standard from Great Britain, and then  
21 more commonly now is the ECE 2205 standard which is used in,  
22 oh, I think it's 50 countries nationwide. It's a very widely  
23 accepted standard within the entire European community and  
24 other nations as well.

25           There is no standard obviously for novelty helmets.

1 They don't do anything other than sit on your head and perhaps  
2 keep you from getting a ticket.

3           Some details about the DOT standard, because I think  
4 it's very important. There are a lot of questions that were  
5 presented to me beforehand by members of the Board, so I wanted  
6 to address those because if the Board thinks they're important,  
7 I think that they must be. The standard actually came out in  
8 1974, and it's been updated twice, 1980 and 1988. And back  
9 when it was about 10 years old, there was a lot of interest  
10 within DOT and the safety community of updating the standard,  
11 bringing it more into parallel with some of the other  
12 international standards that were out there, and there was a  
13 lot of work done on that back in the nineties, including a  
14 large feasibility study that we did at the USC head protection  
15 research laboratory. And then several follow up studies  
16 looking into engineering costs and so on, over the several  
17 years in the late nineties.

18           That work has been stalled now for several years.  
19 There's currently no one assigned to that standard within the  
20 standards development team at DOT, and that's something that  
21 it's not creating a problem in that the standard is as good as  
22 it was back in 1988, but there are certainly many things that  
23 have been addressed that would improve the standard.  
24 Specifically labeling requirements are a big issue because of  
25 that huge loophole that allows novelty helmets to be sold and

1 worn and not be cited on the street. That is a loophole that  
2 could potentially be plugged by changes to the standard, which  
3 at this point is unscheduled.

4 To talk about the specifics of helmets here for a  
5 minute. On the left, you see a partial coverage helmet or a  
6 shortie helmet, and that's very distinct from a beanie or  
7 novelty or Mickey Mouse or fake helmet, in that it does stop  
8 about the ears but you'll see in a minute, that it's much  
9 bigger than the beanie helmet.

10 The one on the right is a pretty old fashioned  
11 styled. It's called the jet style with full coverage and the  
12 open face, and they're not that popular anymore. You don't see  
13 that many of them out there, compared to the full facial style  
14 which is on the left that covers the entire head with the  
15 exception of the eye part where one has to look out so you know  
16 where you're going.

17 And then a fourth style that's become available,  
18 relatively recently in the market, is the modular style or flip  
19 helmet in which it looks like a full face helmet, but the whole  
20 front end of it can tilt up to allow you to put the helmet on  
21 with glasses on, to smoke a cigarette with your helmet on,  
22 although smoking isn't good for you, various reasons that  
23 people like that helmet.

24 Here's a comparison between a shortie helmet, partial  
25 coverage, meeting DOT standard and on the right is a little

1 beanie helmet that you can see is much smaller. This  
2 particular one has, you might call it a political statement,  
3 helmet laws suck, on the back of it, and then it's got an  
4 actually manufactured supplied DOT sticker. So this is one of  
5 the helmets that the manufacturer was foolish enough to label  
6 their helmet as meeting the 218 standard, and so therefore the  
7 folks at the standard compliance were able to go out and test  
8 it, showed that it truly didn't meet any of the requirements of  
9 the standard and forced a recall. But that hasn't happened in  
10 years because the manufacturers of the novelty helmets got  
11 smart and started putting the labels in saying this isn't a  
12 helmet, don't wear it on a motorcycle, wink, wink.

13           Legislation, we've seen several statistics about what  
14 happens when you have a helmet law, when you don't. Depending  
15 on the weather and time of year, you get somewhere between 50  
16 and 60 percent of people voluntarily wearing helmets in a non-  
17 helmet law state, in a free state. That goes up to somewhere  
18 around 100 percent typically in a mandatory helmet use law  
19 state. However, that doesn't mean, and Dr. Alcorta I think  
20 pointed that out very nicely in his presentation from very  
21 recent data here in the State of Maryland, is that the fact  
22 that there's a universal helmet law does not mean -- could you  
23 step back one slide for me. You went a little too fast there.  
24 The fact that there's a universal helmet law in the state does  
25 not mean everybody's wearing -- getting any head protection.

1 There have been some occupant studies done over several years,  
2 going back about 10 years in various different parts of the  
3 country, and up to 40 percent in some locales are wearing fake  
4 helmets, which really confuses, if nothing else, to say nothing  
5 of the tremendous human cost, it confuses the heck out of the  
6 statistics because if you have to check the box that says  
7 helmet, yes or no, which is what is typically done at the  
8 police report level which then filters up through the system  
9 and ends up in the FARS system with Mr. Shankar, you don't know  
10 if it's a real helmet or fake helmet. So one could presume  
11 that an on scene in depth study where we really looked at the  
12 details of helmets and knew exactly what standard they met or  
13 didn't meet, and what sort of damage they had to them, would  
14 shed tremendous light on what's happening with helmets.

15           The difference between a real helmet and a fake  
16 helmet, this is a real helmet. It's a shortie, only it stops  
17 at the ears. So it's a minimal coverage underneath the  
18 requirements of the DOT standard, but it has all the components  
19 that you need. It's got a shell which is a hard, in this case  
20 fiberglass, but it could be a thermoplastic, outer surface  
21 which prevents penetration and provides load spreading of  
22 impacts to a wider area.

23           The critical thing is that it's got an expanded  
24 polystyrene or EPS liner material that crushes and cracks and  
25 crushes and absorbs energy, that otherwise goes on to hurt you

1 head. It's got thick padding to make it comfortable. It's got  
2 a strap retention system on it to keep it on your head.

3 Now that's contrasted with a novelty helmet or Mickey  
4 Mouse helmet, I like that term, thank you, sir.

5 DR. ALCORTA: You're welcome. If it only had the  
6 ears.

7 MR. THOM: The ears would finish it off, right. In a  
8 novelty helmet, you've got an outer shell and you've got  
9 padding to make it comfortable. You've got some kind of strap,  
10 although they're typically not very good, but the real critical  
11 ingredient that's missing is an energy absorbing liner. There  
12 is nothing in this helmet, in this style of helmet, to absorb  
13 the energy of an impact to the head, and that's why they don't  
14 work. It's really very simple. The patent was issued for that  
15 basic design -- for the proper design of helmet but meaning a  
16 helmet that has energy absorption. That patent was issued to a  
17 USC professor named Red Lombard (ph.) who Harry Hurt studied  
18 under, in 1953. That was before I was born. So this is taking  
19 a step in technology back into the 1940s.

20 I had an interview in Time Magazine a couple of years  
21 ago, and I used this quote which I think I actually came up  
22 with it, it's like a fake fire extinguisher. It looks okay, it  
23 hangs on the wall, the fire inspector, if he doesn't look too  
24 closely, will pass you but if you have a fire, it's empty and  
25 it doesn't do anything. So any of you that would care to use

1 that, feel free to use that quote, because it's really quite a  
2 good analogy. They're very similar in their expectations and  
3 the disappointment that follows when they're actually called  
4 into action.

5           These are numbers from the last 10 years where there  
6 were helmet laws in place for sometime, and then they were  
7 repealed. The fatalities went up significantly. Obviously  
8 there are huge, huge questions there. It's not just a simple  
9 number of more died, more people got hurt. There's a lot of  
10 research that's needed. That's why we're here. I'm delighted  
11 to be here, to be part of this process.

12           I'm also delighted that there's the pilot study and  
13 the crash causation study going on with Oklahoma State and  
14 Federal Highway folks, because back in 2000, when we did the  
15 National Agenda for Motorcycle Safety, we recognized that there  
16 were a huge number of things that have changed between say the  
17 time that we did the Hurt Study back in 1981 and today, or  
18 actually in 2000 when we did NAMS, and it's just gotten nothing  
19 but worse.

20           We have twice as many motorcyclists dying on the  
21 highways, and as we said at one of the meetings for the  
22 National Agenda for Motorcycle Safety, when we were drafting it  
23 and went out to the public to get public comments in Phoenix in  
24 1999, Steve Zimmer who is sitting in the audience today, very  
25 eloquently said, we're here today because we don't want to go

1 to any more of our friends' funerals, and I remember that every  
2 time I talk about this stuff, Steve.

3           So there's a lot of things that need to be looked at,  
4 helmets themselves, of course. There are questions about  
5 helmets. Motorcycles have changed dramatically. Cars have  
6 changed dramatically. Think about what you're driving today  
7 versus what you were 20 years ago. We've seen a lot about age,  
8 baby boomer returning motorcyclists, a lot of rider and driver  
9 demographics that have changed, driver distractions, cell  
10 phones, PDAs, navigation systems.

11           Many things are part of the picture but helmets are  
12 extremely important in that as Harry Hurt said in the Hurt  
13 Report, in the conclusions, there's really no good reason for a  
14 motorcycle rider to be without a helmet. Thank you very much.

15           DR. PRICE: Thank you, Mr. Thom. Our next presenter  
16 on this panel will be Ms. Liz de Rome from LdeR Consulting.  
17 Ms. de Rome.

18           MS. de ROME: Thank you. Can you hear me and  
19 understand me? I've come from Australia. So I have a funny  
20 accent.

21           I'm a consultant road safety planner in Australia,  
22 and I wrote something a little bit like NAMS for the State of  
23 New South Wales, which is where I live in Australia, and one of  
24 the issues that came up for us when we wrote that, was  
25 protective clothing, and I've been working on that issue for

1 the last three years, and that's why I'm here today, to share  
2 with you what I've found out.

3           So coming up -- there we go. Okay. So when we talk  
4 about protective clothing, the first thing we need to get clear  
5 is what are we protecting from. And I looked through, and this  
6 is the oldest photograph of a motorcycle protective clothing  
7 that I could find. This is from 1910, and in those days,  
8 protective clothing was about protecting people from the  
9 weather. And that is a valid issue. When a rider is too cold  
10 or too hot or gets wet or is uncomfortable, that's a safety  
11 issue. So protection from the elements is a relevant issue in  
12 protective clothing.

13           This suit was made from -- canvas. I don't think it  
14 was very comfortable. We also look at motorcycle clothing  
15 being made of bright colors or contrasts and that's to help  
16 make the rider more visible, and to draw the attention of other  
17 drivers and protect them from other motorists, and that's also  
18 obviously a relevant safety feature. But it's also just  
19 clothing and people choose to wear what they do as a fashion  
20 statement. And it's often related to sort of the machine that  
21 they ride, and that's quite relevant again with protective  
22 clothing as I'll show you later.

23           But our concern about protection from injury, and  
24 there is substantial evidence that good protective gear can  
25 prevent or reduce injuries in a crash.

1           Now how it works is you need materials that will last  
2 when you're being dragged against the road surface, and crash  
3 research suggests that you need between four and seven seconds.

4       Just for an example, normal denim jeans will give you about .6  
5 of 1 second. That's a little over half a second. You need 4  
6 to 7 seconds. You also need materials that can't be cut or  
7 penetrated or torn by sharp objects during the course of the  
8 crash. You need seams and fastenings and material that won't  
9 split open on impact.

10           And you also need impact protectors, over the bony  
11 bits, the elbows, the shoulders, the bits that stick out. What  
12 the impact protectors do is they spread the force of the impact  
13 over a wider area so it's less damaging.

14           Now there are limits. Protective clothing is not  
15 going to protect you from a high energy impact. It's not going  
16 to protect you from being bent or crushed but most crashes  
17 aren't high impact. Most crashes in the MAIDS Study, 75  
18 percent of the crashes were at 50 K per hour or less. That's  
19 about 30 miles an hour. Forty percent of riders tumbled and  
20 slid along the road surface without hitting any other solid  
21 object. Forty-nine percent of all injuries were at level one.  
22 A level one is a minor injury that Richard was mentioning  
23 earlier, a very survivable injury. And 49 percent of all the  
24 injuries were at that level. Now those are the sorts of  
25 crashes, those are the sorts of injuries where protective

1 clothing can play a role.

2           The sorts of injuries that protective clothing can  
3 help you with are cuts, gravel rash and friction burns, exhaust  
4 pipe burns, the stripping of muscle and skin. This is a very  
5 nasty injury called the degloving injury. I won't go on.

6           Protective clothing, by reducing the amount of  
7 abrasion or cutting to the surface of your skin, the soft  
8 tissue injuries, means reduction in loss of blood and also a  
9 loss of -- a reduction in the risk of infections and other  
10 complications from road dirt and open wounds. Impact  
11 protectors can also reduce fractures or the severity of  
12 fractures by again spreading the loading from the force of the  
13 impact.

14           So what I'm saying is that protective clothing can  
15 prevent some or reduce some injuries in a crash.

16           Richard talked about the injury scale. I use the  
17 abbreviated injury scale which goes from 0 to 6. Zero is no  
18 injuries. Six is not survivable. MAIDS refers to the most  
19 serious injury suffered by a rider in these crashes. So in the  
20 MAIDS studies, they had 921 riders and this is the writing of  
21 the most serious injuries suffered by each of those riders. So  
22 you can see that two percent suffered no injuries at all.  
23 Thirty-nine percent had AIS level one injuries. Now those are  
24 all superficial soft tissue injuries that would have been  
25 reduced or prevented by protective clothing. Another 33

1 percent have AIS level two injuries. They're more -- injuries  
2 but certainly a proportion of those could have been reduced by  
3 the impact protectors and by the protective clothing.

4 Now the MAIDS investigators tried to establish the  
5 extent to which the clothing that the riders were wearing had  
6 an impact on the injury prevention. Now what they've done  
7 here, this slide is a little bit complicated. So bear with me.

8 This starter set refers only to riders who were  
9 wearing protective clothing. So people who weren't wearing it,  
10 they're not included in this data. And what we are looking at  
11 is where they sustained an impact to that part of the body.  
12 So, for example, in relation to the third bar, lower torso, for  
13 people who were wearing clothing, who sustained an impact to  
14 their lower torso, 15 percent, it prevented minor injury to  
15 those people. Sixty-nine percent, the MAIDS investigators  
16 considered it reduced the proportion of them that suffered  
17 minor injuries. Only 16 percent of those riders suffered  
18 injuries to that part of the body as a result of the crash. So  
19 that's just in relation to the lower torso. The purple line  
20 all the way through is the proportion that was reduced. So you  
21 can see that it is really quite a significant benefit.

22 Now there's a very consistent pattern to the sorts of  
23 injuries that riders suffer. What I've done here is I've taken  
24 the pattern of injury that was tracked by Faughti (ph.) in  
25 1987, these are both European studies. So I'm comparing like

1 with like, and I'm also comparing countries where motorcycle  
2 helmets were mandatory because it gets more complicated here.  
3 So these are two European studies, one in 1987 and one in 2004,  
4 and this is the pattern of injuries suffered by the riders.  
5 You can see that it's very, very similar. Little's changed in  
6 almost 20 years. The two areas most likely to be impacted is  
7 the head and the limbs, the arms and the most frequent source  
8 of injury as everybody's been saying is the legs. Faughti, it  
9 was 81 percent and in MAIDS it was 74 percent of riders  
10 suffered leg injuries.

11 Now this is a study that I recently did of Australian  
12 riders. It was done this year, 2006, and what we did was we  
13 wanted to know, given what we know that the pattern of injury  
14 is, what sort of protective clothing do riders wear, and we  
15 asked them what they were wearing the last time they went on a  
16 recreational ride, the last time they rode to work or school,  
17 and the last time they went out to the shops.

18 So the first part is the recreational riders.  
19 Ninety-eight percent wore a helmet with a visor. Ninety-five  
20 percent wore a motorcycle jacket, and that's the motorcycle  
21 jacket with the impact protectors. Ninety-four percent were  
22 wearing motorcycle gloves. Sixty-eight percent wore motorcycle  
23 pants. Eighty-two percent wore motorcycle boots.

24 When they went to work, they wore fewer protective  
25 clothing. They're slightly less likely to wear a jacket. They

1 all wear helmets. It's mandatory in Australia. But going to  
2 work, only 46 percent wore motorcycle pants and going to the  
3 shops only 35 percent. So I find it interesting to see the  
4 sorts -- people obviously have this clothing but they don't  
5 wear it for all types of riding that they do, and they're all  
6 least likely to wear protective clothing on their legs and the  
7 legs is the area that they're most likely to be injured.

8           Now the research have known for many years that this  
9 is the part of the body that's most likely to be injured. So  
10 the line here that I've drawn is the line of the injury risk,  
11 and then you can compare it against what the riders were  
12 wearing. So it seems to me that riders, Australian riders,  
13 they know about helmets, but they don't now about the need to  
14 protect their lower limbs and their feet.

15           Now we've broken this data down. I won't show it  
16 because I know I've got to be brief. I have broken this down  
17 by class of motorcycle, and it's quite clear that the  
18 different, you know, people who ride sports bikes, people who  
19 ride cruisers, there's a different pattern of protective  
20 clothing that people wear, and it seems to me that, certainly  
21 in Australia, the road rider clothing market is highly  
22 segmented, so that protective clothing, injury reduction  
23 clothing, is styled for the race track, and it's marketed to  
24 sports bike riders.

25           Protective clothing that gives protection from the

1 weather is styled for tourists. It's targeted to the touring  
2 market.

3           And there's relatively little injury protection  
4 clothing that is marketed for scooter riders or cruiser riders  
5 and that we call them naked or commuter bikes.

6           Now if you can see this one, I've used Faughti's  
7 figures again because they're really quite useful. Each part  
8 of the body, I haven't got a -- yes, there we go. Here, I'm  
9 looking at the legs again, and here you see the 81 percent get  
10 injuries to their legs. Now 76 percent of those injuries are  
11 soft tissue injuries and 32 percent are fractures. So that  
12 gives you an idea of the sort of protective clothing that you  
13 can use. We've got a website that gives you the numbers for  
14 every part of the body and tells you what proportion of soft  
15 tissue, what portion of fractures, and it gives you -- just to  
16 guide riders on their purchasing of protecting clothing.

17           Now in Europe, by law, protective clothing cannot be  
18 sold as protective unless it does provide protection from  
19 injury. It can't be sold as weather protection.

20           In Australia, we don't have that law, but we do have  
21 trade practices which require that any product must be sold  
22 that is fit for the purpose. So if it's sold as protective  
23 clothing, it has to provide a level of protection, though  
24 that's not defined as to what that is.

25           Now in the UK, where they do have this law about

1 providing protection from injury, consumer groups have put the  
2 protective gear that's on the market through the tests that are  
3 available under the European standard. Now I just want to draw  
4 this to your attention. This is just one test that I've pulled  
5 out to show you. This was a test of 18 sets of leather, one  
6 piece leathers, and the score is what they got out of 10 for  
7 the European test. So there was an abrasion test which is the  
8 4 to 7 seconds. Now only seven of those suits scored five or  
9 less. In my book, they failed the abrasion test. Ten failed  
10 the burst test. Nine failed the impact test. Eight failed the  
11 tear test, and two of them had zip failure.

12           Now this is gear that is available in the open  
13 market. All of this stuff passed the open road tests that the  
14 motorcycle magazine put them through, and they're well known  
15 brands. The two brands that came 17th and 18th in the overall  
16 score, are very well known brands, and the brand that came  
17 second to last, 17th, was the most expensive one in the list  
18 and the one that came third best was the cheapest. So price  
19 and brand name mean nothing. The only way a rider can tell  
20 what they're buying is if it has been tested. Paul's going to  
21 talk more about that later.

22           Now the sad thing that comes also out of these tests,  
23 I don't want to discourage people from wearing protective  
24 clothing. The sad thing that comes out of these tests is that  
25 none of the reasons this gear failed were major problems. The

1 burst test, it just means that the seams were sewn properly.  
2 They're very easy to fix in the manufacturing process, if the  
3 manufacturers will pay attention to the requirements of the  
4 standards.

5           So just in summary, the injury risk patterns are very  
6 well know, and we've known them for more than 20 years. A  
7 significant proportion, at least half of all the injuries  
8 suffered by riders, can be reduced or prevented by wearing  
9 protective clothing. We know what the requirements are to make  
10 effective clothing, and we can test objectively to see if it  
11 does perform.

12           The motorcycle industry is generally not applying  
13 these standards, this information, and riders don't seem to be  
14 aware of it. And just on that comment, the motorcycle  
15 magazines that I work with in Australia, say they really don't  
16 feel like they can publish much of this because they earn their  
17 living out of that advertising. So that's an issue to be  
18 thought about.

19           Okay. So thank you for listening to me.

20           DR. PRICE: Thank you, Ms. de Rome. Our next  
21 presentation will be given by Mr. Andy Goldfine from Aerostich.  
22 Mr. Goldfine.

23           MR. GOLDFINE: Thank you. Before I begin, to the  
24 members of the public, there are standards in Europe covering  
25 the design and performance of rider's clothing, and the

1 committee that organized this event asked me a number of  
2 questions about those standards. So what I'm going to talk  
3 about to the best of my ability will be those standards.

4           We began making textile rider's clothing 25 years  
5 ago. At that time, except for the standards set by the race  
6 sanctioned bodies, there were no formal benchmark standards for  
7 motorcycle rider's clothing other than a de facto norm for  
8 leather protective suits, and added rubber or quilted felt  
9 padding materials at the elbows, hips and knees. So we  
10 developed our own benchmarks, designed and built a test sled  
11 for dragging sandbags of various materials, leathers and  
12 textiles, down little used country roads and carefully measured  
13 back to back material wear results.

14           For other equally important areas, including  
15 versatility, ergonomics, comfort, impact energy absorption,  
16 quality and style, we used other kinds of self-developed  
17 benchmarks. We also directly gathered as many riding  
18 experiences as possible and studied as much related information  
19 as we could find. Our goal is to make sure a customer's new  
20 Aerostich suit would be superior to whatever they had been  
21 wearing.

22           Our mission was, and still is, to profitably provide  
23 better products to help increase the adoption of motorcycles.

24           Those are some of the reason we never use the  
25 European CE standards for personal protective equipment for

1 developing and benchmarking our products, and why we have never  
2 marketed our products as meeting those standards.

3           In 1992, when the CE standards were first adopted, we  
4 added the following disclaimer to our catalog and to all of our  
5 marketing materials, and it just says that these garments are  
6 not considered to be protective equipment and names the  
7 directive and the standard number and no liability will be --  
8 it's sort of a legal disclaimer. And, it's available on our  
9 website and also in the document that will be produced after  
10 this forum, of the full text of what I'm talking today contains  
11 that.

12           I studied the CE standards at the time of their  
13 development and questioned several things. Despite their  
14 allowable purpose, it almost seemed like the standards were  
15 partly some form of non-tariff trade restraint. Inexpensive  
16 Asian sports rider's gear was flooding into Europe, and it  
17 appeared to be threatening many established manufacturers  
18 there. I also remember reading about someone who was writing  
19 the standards while he was also an active stakeholder in a for-  
20 profit UK company developing a proprietary impact protective  
21 armor. This apparent conflict of interest was not reassuring.

22           Despite those concerns, the new CE standards had  
23 value. They contained useful guidelines and test methodologies  
24 which provided empirically comparative metrics. We sent our  
25 Aerostich TF2 systems to the CE lab in England for testing in

1 2001, and at the same time, built an exact duplicate of the CE  
2 test apparatus ourselves. And then I've got a couple of pages  
3 here that's attached to the document that will be part of the  
4 written papers, about the results of our testing.

5           Essentially -- and they compare the force of our  
6 armor padding systems with four or five other companies' armor  
7 padding systems. Essentially, we were producing and selling a  
8 version -- let me read I guess a couple of the notes.

9           The test showed that our pads were in the ballpark  
10 compared to the other CE approved pads. In the hard shell  
11 areas, our pads are a composite of several materials, and in  
12 certain areas they were among the best of the pads that the CE  
13 had tested, and in the areas around the perimeter of our pads  
14 which are a little more flexible and softer, they were not good  
15 enough, that only two pads that we were aware of that they  
16 tested actually produced better energy absorbing numbers than  
17 ours out of many. So we were very close to the top of the  
18 spectrum. Both of those had other kinds of problems in my  
19 judgment. One was rigid EPS or Styrofoam material similar to  
20 what's in the helmet, that had some comfort issues I felt. And  
21 the other material that beat us was quite a bit heavier than  
22 either the Styrofoam pad or our material.

23           So we were producing and selling a version of the TF2  
24 pad 10 years before the CE standards were written. TF2 pads  
25 have always combined excellent energy absorption performance,

1 acceptably lightweight and versatile wearing comfort.

2           But despite those synergistic qualities, the TF2 pad  
3 systems never complied with the European CE standards, and  
4 there's an explanation in our catalog and also available on our  
5 company website, that says the CE standards involved --  
6 basically I'm going to paraphrase that again and skip out of  
7 the prepared remarks. It is available on the full document.

8           Basically our pads are slightly the wrong shape and  
9 designed to fit the contours, the cut of our suits and  
10 benchmarking always involves making assumptions that influence  
11 the process. For example, the CE standards require impact pad  
12 shapes that are a little more closely fitted to the body than  
13 our Aerostich TF2 pads. I misspoke there. I shouldn't have  
14 used the word require. They generate shapes that fit the body  
15 closer than ours. I believe that the reason for this is partly  
16 because of the underlying European research involved more race  
17 type leather suits and sports racing motorcycles than what is  
18 common here in the United States. Their standards resulted in  
19 impact designs that are notably less insulation layering,  
20 versatile and comfortably fitted, yet are not more effective at  
21 protecting riders from impacts than our larger and more loosely  
22 fitted TF2 systems.

23           It's unlikely that any American rider clothing  
24 designer, manufacturer, distributor, retailer or consumer,  
25 would welcome the adoption of CE type standards here in the

1 United States. All regulations and certifications exist within  
2 larger societal environments. There are significant  
3 differences between Europe and the United States, not only in  
4 most motorcycle culture and motorcycle safety related areas,  
5 but in many directly related social, legal and political areas.  
6 America's approaches to increasing motorcycle safety must  
7 recognize these differences.

8           We can benefit from European experiences, but our  
9 solutions should be uniquely American. Regulating the exact  
10 size and shape of an elbow pad or how it may respond to  
11 slightly more or less impact energy on a test apparatus is not  
12 as important as knowing what effect the establishment of such  
13 regulations would have on the overall risks of riding a  
14 motorcycle in the United States. Establishing CE standards for  
15 rider's protective clothing transfers control of these products  
16 from entrepreneurial designers, manufacturers, distributors,  
17 marketers and sellers to lawyers, consultants and certification  
18 administrators. That would seriously undermine America's  
19 unique abilities to innovate and compete. The market for  
20 personal protective equipment is worldwide. Having a business  
21 environment here that remains free from regulatory interference  
22 is a crucial key to retaining one of America's most important  
23 competitive advantages. European CE standards should serve us  
24 well as guidelines and allow Americans to have the best of both  
25 world, useful comparative metrics for those who are interested,

1 and the freedom to out innovate and out compete with ever  
2 better and possibly non-compliant products. This is vital  
3 because with the exception of helmets, motorcycle rider's gear  
4 is an unregulated area. A significant consequence of this is  
5 that thus far there have been almost no liability lawsuits  
6 involving this type of protective equipment, and that's the  
7 exact opposite of what everyone making, distributing and  
8 selling motorcycle helmets has experienced.

9           In the U.S., motorcycle helmets are designed and  
10 produced and sold within a complex framework of certifications  
11 and standards. Layers of costly insurance litigation surround  
12 that structure. Because of this closely regulated and -highly  
13 litigious environment, it would be impossible for anyone to  
14 pioneer, for example, a new type of helmet, positioned between  
15 a bicycle and a motorcycle helmet, intended for use by the  
16 riders of smaller or displacement scooters.

17           At the other extreme, there are some indications that  
18 many models of certified helmets may actually be too stiff to  
19 provide riders with optimal levels of energy absorption for the  
20 majority of head impacts experienced in typical accidents.  
21 More than anything else, it is the highly competitive, free  
22 marketplace that exists in the United States, not in Europe or  
23 in any other areas where CE standards regulate innovation, that  
24 is responsible for the rapid advances in both motorcycle  
25 rider's gear designs and underlying materials technology.

1           The best gear is steadily becoming lighter, better  
2 functioning and easier to wear. Newer items are often more  
3 visible, versatile, durable, affordable, fashionable and  
4 protective, and similar products that were only recently  
5 considered benchmarks. Such advancements would be harder to  
6 develop and would arrive more slowly if CE type standards were  
7 to be implemented in our country. Future advances will offer  
8 motorcyclists even greater levels of comfort and style and can  
9 be instant protection. Beyond acknowledging generally improved  
10 functionality of value, it is easy to take informal guesses  
11 about a few desirable specifics. The abrasion resistant and  
12 kinetic energy absorbing properties of new materials will  
13 continue to exceed the performance levels of the materials  
14 available today.

15           There are also some entirely new design and  
16 engineering ideas that have considerable potential. Asian made  
17 CO2 inflating airbag type vests and jackets have recently  
18 become available, and a larger company in Europe has  
19 independently developed a sophisticated sodium azide version of  
20 this idea. Also in development are several promising range of  
21 motion limiting cervical collars. Unfortunately, these  
22 advantages will all probably face increased difficulty becoming  
23 accepted within any CE regulated markets.

24           After an accident, many Aerostich riders will  
25 excitedly remark, this suit saved my life. The truth is that

1 most of the time a protective suit merely reduced injury  
2 severity which is wonderful in itself but not the same as truly  
3 lifesaving benefits. In most accidents, riders fall vertically  
4 a few feet to the ground. Unless there's an impact with  
5 another vehicle or a piece of roadside furniture, most of the  
6 post accident kinetic energy will be dissipated by road surface  
7 friction. Personal protective equipment usually provides less  
8 than an inch of space to mitigate all possible impacts and  
9 abrasions. Gear must be lightweight and flexible enough to be  
10 comfortable and remain easy to wear in conditions that range  
11 from tropical heat to arctic cold.

12           Until about 25 years ago, there was a very loose  
13 crash injury equivalence between cars and motorcycles. During  
14 an accident, a vehicle's occupants would hit the inside hard  
15 surfaces of their automobiles with forces similar to those that  
16 a crashing motorcycle rider experiences. Both cars and  
17 motorcycles have since become much safer, but the playing field  
18 is no longer nearly as level, passive safety systems in  
19 automobiles became many times more effective than the advances  
20 in personal protective equipment available to motorcyclists.  
21 An encapsulated driver is now far better protected from  
22 collision caused injuries than a well dressed motorcyclist.

23           Adopting CE regulations on personal protective  
24 equipment would help further lock in the imbalance. Except for  
25 populist repeals of mandatory helmet laws in many states, none

1 of the reasons for the increasing motorcycle injury rates are  
2 closely related to personal protective equipment. The type of  
3 injury most greatly reduced by wearing protective clothing are  
4 broken bones and skin abrasions. These can sometimes be quite  
5 serious but neither are normally life threatening. The  
6 likelihood of severe life threatening head injuries is usually  
7 reduced by wearing helmets and similarly, severe life  
8 threatening internal injuries can be reduced by wearing fairly  
9 bulky back and torso pads.

10           Unfortunately, these articles of personal protective  
11 equipment are not very popular. People who chose to ride  
12 motorcycles understand, though they sometimes deny it, the  
13 risks involved. Riders freely accept risk benefit ratios based  
14 on their individual needs and circumstances. Motorcycling is  
15 partly about riders reconciling nature, culture and technology.  
16 Those who wish to wear denim and leather are going to continue  
17 to do so, and those who do not want to wear boots, impact  
18 padding, thick gloves, helmets or other forms of personal  
19 protective equipment won't.

20           Motorcycle related injuries and deaths have increased  
21 mainly because there are now so many more motorcycles and  
22 motorcycle riders and because the motorcycles themselves are  
23 being designed and marketed as ever narrower forms of  
24 entertainment. As a result of being consumed largely as toys,  
25 motorcycles have become more specialized in ways that in my

1 opinion may have been contributing to some of the increasing  
2 accident rates.

3           Let me skip ahead for reasons of time here. Let's  
4 see. Changes in the driving population, the density mix of the  
5 surrounding vehicles and other environmental factors also  
6 account for some of the recent increases in motorcycle accident  
7 rates. Roads are becoming increasingly crowded as automobiles  
8 have been more widely adopted by a broader range of people. As  
9 a result, the makeup of the driving population may have changed  
10 slightly. Demographic and economic shifts maybe causing there  
11 to be slightly higher numbers of less capable drivers than  
12 there were 20 years ago.

13           Cars are also changing in ways that continue to  
14 provide their occupants with safer and more isolating inside  
15 environments. Streets and highways are changing, too. There  
16 are now more miles of straighter, wider roads. All of the  
17 changes may be producing a less engaged and less attentive  
18 driving population.

19           Somewhat more narrowly, there are now more light  
20 trucks and SUVs in traffic. This increases the risk of riding  
21 the motorcycle because of their bulk and height. A  
22 conventional car/motorcycle collision, the rider may bounce or  
23 arc over the car, landing on the roadway beyond, and the result  
24 is usually a non-fatal injury. However, when a motorcycle  
25 collides with a taller vehicle, the rider is less likely to be

1 ejected to a comparatively safe landing on the far side,  
2 frequently slamming into the vehicle itself. So there's less  
3 opportunity for kinetic energy to be slowly dissipated which is  
4 what happens when a rider tumbles on the ground.

5           Finally, of course, the threat environments  
6 surrounding the contemporary American motorcyclist has been  
7 made worse by today's longer commute distances which promote  
8 driver distractions such as cellular telephone use, eating,  
9 personal grooming and other multitasking behaviors that make it  
10 less likely that a driver will be able to see and avoid a  
11 motorcyclist, no matter what the motorcyclist is wearing or  
12 riding.

13           One recently encouraging safety advance is motorcycle  
14 airbag technologies. These handlebar level systems provide --  
15 and I want to note here parenthetically, that in Japan, Yamaha  
16 has just introduced an airbag system for one of their scooters,  
17 to join Honda -- provide both controlled rider deceleration and  
18 possibly an enhanced upward ejection vector both very desirable  
19 frontal impacts. I wish this technology were available as a  
20 compact tank bag mountable accessory. I'd have the first one.

21           Again, regulatory and litigation concerns in the United States  
22 can discourage such innovations.

23           For better or worse, America has the world's most  
24 effective and efficient product effectiveness feedback system  
25 already in place.

1 DR. PRICE: Mr. Goldfine, I hate to interrupt you,  
2 but are you just about finished with your presentation?

3 MR. GOLDFINE: Yes.

4 DR. PRICE: I think we're running out of time.

5 MR. GOLDFINE: Okay. I'll skip ahead again. We have  
6 repaired crash damaged Aerostich gear for more than 20 years  
7 because textile rider's clothing is inherently lighter and more  
8 sacrificial than leathers. The availability of good efficient  
9 repair services is important. Since 2001, we've repaired over  
10 500 crash damaged textile rider's jackets, pants and suits.  
11 And we've basically found that the speeds are low and that some  
12 of our earlier products were actually overbuilt for the types  
13 of accidents that people were experiencing.

14 Let's see. What else do I have? I'll read the last  
15 paragraph.

16 Many riders choose motorcycling because it's fun, but  
17 on another level, they may also be responding to the seemingly  
18 increasing compartmentalization, sterilization and  
19 capsulization of modern living. Perhaps some riders need to  
20 experience the affirmation that comes so easily and directly  
21 from riding-'s kinesthetic outdoor realities. For some, the  
22 helmet/no helmet choice might be more about celebrating their  
23 connections with the world in the sense that we all belong to  
24 this planet and it to us. Motorcycles from folk art, cruisers,  
25 to the most efficient sports models help their riders feel

1 good, and everyone appreciates the natural experience of  
2 apprehending the universality of interdependence. Motorcycles  
3 and scooters are an extraordinary form of public automobility.  
4 Riding them embodies a kind of innate and natural -parsimony,  
5 which is inseparable from the human magic which connects us  
6 all. Thank you.

7 DR. PRICE: Thank you, Mr. Goldfine. Our final  
8 presentation today in the rider protective equipment panel will  
9 be by Mr. Paul Varnsvery. After that, we will have questions  
10 from our NTSB staff Technical Panel and questions from the  
11 audience. Again, if you'd like to ask questions, I encourage  
12 you to jot those down and there will be staff members  
13 collecting those.

14 MR. VARNSVERY: Thank you, Dr. Price. I'd also like  
15 to thank Member Hersman and all the NTSB staff for inviting me  
16 here today to present this information to you. Can you forward  
17 the PowerPoint please? It's a good job I didn't buy a lottery  
18 ticket, isn't it?

19 Okay. I'll just briefly start, so we're making some  
20 progress. This is a very in depth subject. There's an awful  
21 lot of ground I could cover but time is scant today. So I'm  
22 just going to have to skim the surface, but I'm sure you'll  
23 have lots of questions arising from the presentation.

24 There are two distinct categories of motorcyclist  
25 apparel in the world, and one of them is the CE marked clothing

1 which Andy's provided his view on a few moments ago. This is  
2 clothing that is tested in accordance with the requirements of  
3 the EU legislation, the personal protective equipment  
4 directive.

5           And the second type, I'd like to refer to it as the  
6 unmarked CE or the lower case ce, caveat emptor, buyer beware.  
7 Now that's not a slur on all products that don't meet the CE  
8 standards, and I'll explain why in a couple of slides.

9           What we know from press product reviews that Liz  
10 touched on briefly earlier, from anecdotal evidence, from 11  
11 years of experience, since the first CE marked motorcycle  
12 clothing hit the UK marketplace, is these products function in  
13 an accident, and they function very well. In impressed product  
14 reviews, they consistently achieved top marks for durability  
15 and also value for money.

16           An observation is that a lot of caveat emptor  
17 products doesn't function too well at all, and the consumer  
18 can't really tell until the put the garment to the actual test,  
19 but on balance, there are also caveat emptor products that are  
20 very good, but again, unfortunately, you can't always tell.  
21 You can't even always go on reputation with the nomadic  
22 purchasing policies of some of the major brands. Dealing with  
23 companies who are nationally based, you're on a far firmer  
24 footing.

25           What we're looking at though, and this is the reason

1 why I have to be fairly brief today, is a 20 year odyssey,  
2 between the first work on the standard for race wear in the UK  
3 which was cancelled because of legal concerns, and I -share a  
4 number of Andy's views here on litigation, through the  
5 development of European standards through the PP directive  
6 program, and the publication finally in 2004, the last part,  
7 which was the back protector standard, EN1621, Part 2.

8           Now personal protective equipment according to the  
9 European legislation, is any device designed to be worn or held  
10 by an individual for protection against one or more health and  
11 safety hazards. What does this mean where motorcycle clothing  
12 is concerned?

13           I'm just going to summarize this guidance from the  
14 European Commission, and this is the very latest copy of the  
15 guidance. Motorcycle clothing, if it's not claimed to be  
16 protective, if it's simply outerwear for protection from heat,  
17 rain, wind and cold, not accident protection, then it doesn't  
18 have to comply with the legislation. If impact protector  
19 components, if it's shoulder pads, elbow pads, back pads, knee  
20 pads, these can only be protective devices and therefore they  
21 have to comply with the legislation and be CE marked, tested  
22 against the standard, if, however, the manufacturer claims that  
23 the product offers protection in an accident, the garment is  
24 abrasion resistant, then the whole garment has to be tested.  
25 What this means is you can have caveat emptor clothing fitted

1 with CE protectors but only the protectors are protective  
2 devices within the meaning of the legislation.

3 Let's have a look at the technical development of the  
4 same standards. Well, firstly, they were developed from two  
5 independent technical specifications which were produced by UK  
6 test facilities, Cambridge University, the protective clothing  
7 research facility, and SATRA which is a established test house  
8 which first opened in the 1920s and is a very expensive testing  
9 facility today for all types of protective clothing and  
10 footwear which is where it has its origins.

11 Now a lot of research actually underwent peer review  
12 here in the United States in 1994 with the America Society for  
13 Testing of Materials. An analysis of damage to suits which had  
14 been worn in motorcycle accidents was performed and the, the  
15 extent and severity of the damage was plotted, and this, no  
16 surprises to those of us who observed damaged clothing over  
17 many years, established that there were four risk category  
18 zones within a garment. Those at high risk of impact which, if  
19 I can get this to function, are like shoulders, elbows, hips,  
20 knees and shins. Those are considered zone 1. Zone 2 is the  
21 area of high risk of impact and abrasion and these generally  
22 surround zone 1 and extend further. Zone 3 forms the majority  
23 of the garment where there is moderate risk of impact and  
24 abrasion, and finally, zone 4, things like front of the chest,  
25 the front of the abdomen, areas inside the boots and inside of

1 the forearms, that can touch the ground in an accident but it's  
2 infrequent.

3           What happened was that the testing of a number of  
4 damaged suits, those that are protected in the crash and those  
5 that haven't established a number of data, correction values  
6 were added for aging effects over a period of several years,  
7 and three performance categories, low, normal and high were  
8 established.

9           A number of test methods were investigated in  
10 relation to abrasion performance. The Taber machine, the  
11 Martindale, the revolving drum and the domstaten (ph.) machine,  
12 all were considered unsuitable for a variety of technical  
13 reasons. The domstaten machine was further considered as part  
14 of the European standards program after this initial research  
15 and once again was rejected. What was needed was a new machine  
16 which could test some of the complicated multilayered  
17 structures which were becoming normal, common, in motorcycle  
18 clothing.

19           Here's a schematic of what is known as the Cambridge  
20 type device, and again, if I can get the mouse working, there  
21 will be a photograph in a moment as well, there's a revolving  
22 belt of known grit value which turns at a specified speed and  
23 the test specimen, which is mounted here, is dropped onto the  
24 revolving belt and maintained under a pressure and it's a test  
25 to destruction. There is a start wire which is cut when the

1 test specimen hits the track and behind it, there is a stop  
2 wire which is cut when the specimen is abraded to a hole. And  
3 I have a number of specimens here which you're free to look at  
4 after the presentations and questions.

5 Now this background research, you can actually obtain  
6 a copy of this ASTM publication. There are still about 90  
7 copies available. It's a very old publication, and you can  
8 read in depth into all of the background research and  
9 development of the standards.

10 So let's have a close look at the content of the  
11 standards, and again I have to skim over things here. There  
12 are nine standards in total, and I'm just going to really focus  
13 on clothing where most of the core test methodology is based.

14 EN 13595, Parts 1 to 4, this is the clothing  
15 standard. Liz mentioned earlier the 4 and 7 second  
16 requirements for abrasion and if I can get this mouse to work  
17 again, there you go, level 1 clothing, level 2 clothing, and  
18 I'll explain the significant of level 1, level 2 in the next  
19 slide.

20 Level 1 clothing, in the standard, the clothing is  
21 designed to give some protection while having the lowest  
22 possible weight and ergonomic penalties associated with its  
23 use. If you want to put a speed on it, urban environment.

24 Level 2 clothing provides a moderate level of  
25 protection, higher than that provided by level 1, but there are

1 weight and restriction penalties in providing this level of  
2 protection.

3           There are only two levels of protection in the  
4 European standard. In the original Cambridge and SATRA  
5 standards there were three. If you recall, I said low, normal  
6 and high. The high performance class, the multi-crash suit  
7 that was deleted at the request of certain Italian  
8 manufacturers who occupied the last two places in the press  
9 review that Liz mentioned earlier.

10           Since all testing takes place in the laboratory,  
11 there's also a handheld device which can be used in the field  
12 which I've used to good effect all over the world for testing  
13 tensile strength of leather and other materials. It's just a  
14 quality check really to make sure that you're putting something  
15 together with the correct material before submitting it for  
16 testing. No one likes to pay for testing and getting a failed  
17 result if you can avoid it.

18           Other tests, well, dye fastness is one, making sure  
19 that the fabrics, leather from which the product is  
20 manufacturer, won't leech, dye onto your skin, and the other  
21 one is restraint, and I don't hesitate to say, that this is not  
22 the approved standardized test method that you see on the  
23 screen.

24           The other things that needs to be checked is the fit  
25 and ergonomics. Does the garment fit the person it's claimed

1 to fit, similar to the size on the size label, and can they  
2 perform a number of prescribed movements? And again, one of  
3 the slides, one of the images on the slide is not a prescribed  
4 movement. Don't try this at home.

5           Now we move onto the test methodology. I briefly  
6 touched on the abrasive belts, impact abrasion device earlier,  
7 and there you see a test specimen in the top right corner which  
8 has been abraded to a hole in this test, and that's the  
9 Cambridge type machine.

10           Strength of seams and fastenings. Liz touched on  
11 this earlier. It's no good having the best fabrics in the  
12 world if they're poorly stitched together and the thing flies  
13 apart if you sneeze in it or have a heavy lunch. So seams and  
14 fastenings are all tested. It's a modified milling type  
15 apparatus, which if any of you have been involved in testing  
16 for a number of years, you'll be familiar with the milling.  
17 This particular device uses a segmented rather than a solid  
18 locking ring so that it can take into account multilayered  
19 constructions and work its way around them and lock them in  
20 place.

21           An impact cut test, dealing with those sharp shards  
22 of aggregates in the road surface. That's EN 13595, Part 4.

23           Now if you want further detailed information on the  
24 standards and also some more slides of the apparatus, far more  
25 in depth information, check out my website please, pva-

1 ppe.org.uk, and you'll find a lot of information on there.  
2 Send me an e-mail or give me a call if you have any questions  
3 in addition.

4           Now the important thing is what are the costs going  
5 to be to industry because if you're a consumer, this is going  
6 to impact on you. So let's have a look at impact protectors.  
7 The cost for assessment and approval of a full range of impact  
8 protectors on a right first time basis, so the right size, the  
9 right performance, \$300, and the manufacturer can market those  
10 products in perpetuity after that initial front end cost. Most  
11 manufacturers go also to the batch testing voluntarily.

12           For a back protector, EN 1621, Part 2, a --  
13 protector, you're starting to see a lot of these products here  
14 in the USA. Well, the cost of testing a back protector, or a  
15 family of back protectors is about \$600.

16           Moving onto garments, to test garments against the  
17 garment standard, all those tests I described earlier, about  
18 \$2,000. Again this is on a right first time basis, and there  
19 are no on costs. Once you've paid this, there is no legal  
20 requirement in Europe to actually continue testing it again.  
21 Most manufacturers have ongoing verification and surveillance  
22 testing.

23           Now gloves. These are a little bit more complicated  
24 because of the limited -- from which to harvest test specimens.  
25 So the price is \$3,000, but that can be the price of one model

1 of glove through approval which wouldn't be very cost  
2 effective, or 30 models of gloves and amortize the cost across  
3 massive production runs of tens of thousands of gloves.

4           And finally footwear, the cost here works out to  
5 about \$3,500 and there are a number of boots on the market.  
6 BMW, for example, they started marketing boots to the C  
7 standards in the last couple of years, and there are at least  
8 six or seven other companies, including some major brands on  
9 this occasion, who are offering product.

10           Now an often overlooked benefit of the standards is  
11 they stimulate innovation and that has happened here. One of  
12 the earliest criticisms of these standards were that they were  
13 written for leathers. Well, that's now being comprehensively  
14 disproved.

15           What we have is three different technological  
16 approaches -- market. The first one is the single heavyweight  
17 layered textile garment. Now in the UK, Pizza Huts, UK  
18 delivery riders, they are equipped with these under their  
19 health and safety legislation, and I think a product like  
20 Andy's is internationally respected will probably set somewhere  
21 between this and the next product in terms of performance.  
22 Andy will tell me later, I'm sure, if I'm wrong.

23           The next product is a multilayered system, and this  
24 is used by the metropolitan police in London. They've been  
25 using it now for a couple of years. I was proud to be

1 associated with assisting them in developing the product and  
2 getting it approved, and other manufacturers are now using the  
3 same technology because there's no intellectual property  
4 attached to it.

5           The third product, which is a fairly recent  
6 innovation into the marketplace, but it's an old idea, is  
7 what's called the Tritector system which originated in the  
8 early to mid nineties, and it's a system of terry knit fiber  
9 backed with a high tenacity mesh. The terry knit has excellent  
10 abrasion and cut resistance, but poor tensile strength because  
11 of the nature of the knit. That's provided by the backing high  
12 tenacity mesh, and this is the first multiclimatic motorcycling  
13 suit because you can wear it when the temperature is 32  
14 Fahrenheit or less and will keep you warm. You can wear it  
15 when the temperature is 100 plus and it will keep you cool, and  
16 I can verify that because I've done both. It's also as  
17 protective as leather.

18           The first type of textile technology meets the level  
19 1 performance requirements of the European Standard. The  
20 second and third meet with or in some cases exceed the level 2  
21 performance requirements of the standard. So leather doesn't  
22 have its own way anymore.

23           And another often overlooked benefit from  
24 manufacturers who become engaged and in some ways engrossed in  
25 these standards and testing process, they start to introduce

1 some of the findings, some of the new innovations even into the  
2 caveat emptor ranges to improve them.

3 Now further information on these textile innovations  
4 can be found in this reference book, Textiles for Protection.  
5 There's a chapter in there which goes in depth into the  
6 development of these new textile garments.

7 So what do I think are the benefits of producing  
8 motorcycle apparel to a standard?

9 Well, firstly an independent mark, fitness and  
10 purpose. Apples for apples. Single technical benchmark, same  
11 rule applies and you aren't all over the place using different  
12 test methods and unable to sort out the data and find out where  
13 the comparisons can be made.

14 Improved consumer choice. The consumer has a product  
15 that they know what its capabilities are. At the moment they  
16 can rely on reputation but they don't really have an  
17 independent guideline.

18 A safeguard against litigation we hope. Certainly in  
19 the UK, if you manufacture a product to a British standard,  
20 European standards are produced as British standards, then if  
21 your product conforms, you have a legal umbrella from  
22 prosecution. If you prove your product meets the standard,  
23 you've done all you can, all that was reasonable and  
24 practicable to meet your obligations.

25 Prospect of insurance discount incentives. I think

1 this would be a useful one. I'm also going to perhaps cause a  
2 little bit more controversy here by saying I think  
3 manufacturers who engage in testing programs should be given  
4 tax breaks, and consumers who buy an accredited product should  
5 perhaps be offered a sales tax moratorium, so for perhaps two  
6 or three years, there should be no sales tax on accredited  
7 products. We've heard of the hundreds, thousands, tens of  
8 thousands, hundreds of thousands, and millions and billions of  
9 dollars that motorcycle injuries cost. Well, that's perhaps  
10 money on paper, but let's see some of that money poured back  
11 into making improvements, controversial perhaps, but my  
12 contribution I hope to proceedings.

13           A motivational force for further development, the  
14 textile technology I just touched on, a perfect example.  
15 Positive press test reports will assist sales, going back to  
16 what Liz said earlier, about the press articles, manufacturers  
17 receive press award, their sales go up, guarantee.

18           And key one where this forum is concerned, prevention  
19 or reduction of slight injuries. Fifty percent of motorcycling  
20 injuries reduced or prevented, that's a stroke. How can the  
21 legislators criticize us for that.

22           So perhaps controversial again but a quick catch  
23 phrase, better products, safer motorcyclists, where to next?

24           But as I said earlier, these standards, the  
25 background research was peer reviewed here in the USA. So it's

1 not new information on this side of the Atlantic, but a lot of  
2 motorcycle clothing, particularly that marketed by the majors,  
3 isn't made here in the USA. It's imported here like it is all  
4 over Europe. It's manufactured in China. It's manufactured in  
5 Indonesia. It's manufactured in Korea, in Vietnam. Some of  
6 it's manufactured still in India and Pakistan. A lot is also  
7 manufactured in Eastern Europe. Wouldn't international  
8 standards be a good move?

9 I'd like to thank you for giving me this opportunity  
10 once again. Thank you.

11 DR. PRICE: Thank you, Mr. Varnsverry. Now I'm going  
12 to turn it over to the NTSB technical staff, and we're going to  
13 start with Mr. Hank Hughes.

14 MR. HUGHES: Good afternoon, Dr. Alcorta. I listened  
15 with great interest on all of the panelists, and I know the  
16 four colleagues that are sitting there with you provided a  
17 great deal of useful information about protective equipment.  
18 You have a unique perspective as a former paramedic, physician  
19 and also a motorcycle rider. I'd be interested in your  
20 assessment of the adequacy of currently available equipment,  
21 what might be mandated in the future, and any suggestions or  
22 thoughts you may have along those lines.

23 DR. ALCORTA: I think the key principle we need to  
24 look at from motorcycle equipment safety standards are what  
25 works, what's cost effect and what will people use, from a use

1 perspective. From an emergency physician receiving side,  
2 clearly I think that the downside that I'm seeing is people  
3 aren't using personal protective equipment, and even if we're  
4 using just level 1 protection, I think we're going to see a  
5 dramatic reduction in many of these minor type injuries. So I  
6 think the utilization of any of these will be a great step  
7 forward.

8           One of the things I've had an opportunity to see at  
9 this conference is the use of the airbag. I think it's made a  
10 significant difference in vehicular, all vehicles included,  
11 four wheeled vehicles that is, improvement and reduction in  
12 fatal injuries and significant injuries. I think that it's  
13 going to make potentially positive strides, but we need to look  
14 at it because it only addresses one type of impact if you will.  
15 It certainly does not protect the driver or the passenger from  
16 side or rear impact at this point. But clearly from the head  
17 on impact as demonstrated in the video, I think it has positive  
18 benefits.

19           MR. HUGHES: Thank you. I have another follow up  
20 question to that. With regard to the types of injuries that  
21 you've seen as a physician, as they relate to motorcycle  
22 accidents compared to other types of vehicle accidents, could  
23 you elaborate on any difference if there is one?

24           DR. ALCORTA: There actually are some very  
25 significant differences. I think the most common in motor

1 vehicles we contribute them to what are called blunt trauma,  
2 where it's essentially rapid deceleration, but it's within a  
3 protected or confined space. Motorcycle injuries tend to be  
4 more of a sheering and projectile, if you will, type injury,  
5 where you are the projectile, and it's what you come up against  
6 that stops you that really changes and/or accounts for your  
7 injuries. So I think there are different mechanisms at work  
8 here, and the injury types as both you've seen in my  
9 presentation and heard from the previous presentations, there  
10 are significant injuries.

11           It was not that long ago that the motorcyclists had a  
12 very legitimate argument. Why didn't we put helmets on people  
13 in four wheeled vehicles? Because we had a significant head  
14 injury population there. That's being addressed to some extent  
15 by safety belts, the harness type, and with airbags. So I  
16 think those are the two distinct different categories that we  
17 see in the emergency and trauma settings when it comes to  
18 motorcycle versus vehicular accidents or crashes, excuse me,  
19 not accidents.

20           MR. HUGHES: What cost do you see that might be  
21 associated with a driver's failure to utilize protective  
22 equipment in terms of a life, injury, cost factor, as far as  
23 the financial aspect?

24           DR. ALCORTA: That's a great question. I can only go  
25 back to some data that we did and this actually goes back to

1 1990. When we look at motorcyclists that entered the shock  
2 trauma center, we looked at them basically on helmeted versus  
3 unhelmeted alone, and we saw that there was a significant  
4 difference in admission rates. The admission rate for the  
5 unhelmeted driver was around 21 percent. For the helmeted  
6 motorcyclist involved in a similar crash, it was around 8  
7 percent admission. The other piece was there was a  
8 significantly greater length of stay for the unhelmeted driver  
9 of the motorcycle or passenger for that matter that was  
10 unhelmeted, and it was actually about 9.1 days and for the  
11 helmeted, it was an average of about 6 days. So clearly if you  
12 translate that into a cost, there's clearly a significantly  
13 higher cost for managing "the unhelmeted" and many of these  
14 folks ended up in long term rehabilitative care due to their  
15 head injury which we did not include in this. It was just  
16 acute care medicine.

17 And if we go back to the San Diego Study, their  
18 average cost for a helmeted motorcyclist was about 15,000 to  
19 \$16,000 and the unhelmeted was almost \$42,000, and that's  
20 actually a study that's well over 18 -- 15 to 18 years ago.

21 MR. HUGHES: Thank you, Doctor. I'd like to defer to  
22 my colleagues for follow up questions.

23 DR. POLAND: Thank you, Mr. Hughes. Mr. Thom, you  
24 mentioned that some motorcyclists choose to use a half helmet  
25 instead of the full helmet. Is there any decreased

1 effectiveness for the half helmet as opposed to a full faced  
2 helmet?

3 MR. THOM: Yes, there is. There's a direct  
4 correlation between what the helmet covers and what the helmet  
5 protects. However, the partial coverage helmet covers most of  
6 your brain, and that's the important part. It clearly provides  
7 no protection for your face which is equally important to some  
8 of us, but it's not going to cause necessarily the brain  
9 injuries. You can break your face without hurting your brain.  
10 So, yes, there is definitely a correlation in coverage and  
11 protection.

12 DR. POLAND: You talked extensively about the novelty  
13 helmets versus those that are certified to the DOT standards.  
14 Are some people accidentally buying novelty helmets when they  
15 intend to buy something that would provide the full standard  
16 coverage?

17 MR. THOM: That's a very interesting and good  
18 question. Because they look so different, my tendency, and I  
19 can't back this up with any research, but I think most people  
20 that buy a fake helmet know they're buying a fake helmet. In  
21 the olden days, say 10 years ago, when there were a couple of  
22 fake helmets that were labeled with DOT type labeling, that may  
23 not have been the case but virtually all of the fake helmets  
24 that you can find today have got a disclaimer in it. So you'd  
25 have to be illiterate to not be able to tell. Read the label

1 in the helmet that says this is not a helmet, don't wear it on  
2 a motorcycle. So I don't think that's an issue anymore  
3 although it may have been in the past.

4 DR. POLAND: I know it's going to be difficult to  
5 answer this question for the reasons you mentioned with FARS  
6 data not parsing out between DOT standard helmets and novelty  
7 helmets, but do you have any feeling for whether the NHTSA  
8 reported effectiveness of 37 percent for helmets reducing  
9 fatalities might be greater if we could parse out the data  
10 between novelty helmets and those that meet the 218 standard?

11 MR. THOM: I think that falls underneath the category  
12 that I mentioned of the statistics are confounded and confused  
13 by the fact that there are essentially unhelmeted conditions  
14 being thrown into the group of helmeted riders. So, yes, I'm  
15 sure that effectiveness number would go up. How much, I don't  
16 have a clue.

17 DR. POLAND: Is there any opportunity to somehow mark  
18 or identify the novelty helmet with either its own label or the  
19 lack of a chin strap or something along those lines to make it  
20 less accessible to be used as a helmet for motorcycle use?

21 MR. THOM: I don't follow the question. You mean  
22 beyond the label that says this isn't a helmet and don't use it  
23 on a motorcycle, what else would you do?

24 DR. POLAND: Is that helmet actually -- that label  
25 actually on the helmet and larger than the DOT label?

1           MR. THOM: Most new novelty helmets have that label  
2 stitched right on the inside. So it's, it's definitely an  
3 operator choice to use one.

4           DR. POLAND: But nothing on the outside to make it  
5 obvious to --

6           MR. THOM: No, nothing on the outside, and some of  
7 those labels aren't very well stuck in. They come out kind of  
8 easy.

9           DR. POLAND: Okay. Mr. Thom, I know there's many  
10 more questions about helmets, but due to our limited time, I'm  
11 going to pass my questions onto Ms. Beckjord.

12          MR. THOM: Thank you, Kris.

13          MS. BECKJORD: Thank you, Dr. Poland. My questions  
14 are to Liz. First, what are some of the other benefits that  
15 you could talk about for protective clothing aside from just  
16 protecting injury? I mean are they developing clothing to do  
17 other things for riders so that there's more incentive on top  
18 of protection?

19          MS. de ROME: Well, there's the issue with style and  
20 people not wearing them when they go to work because they want  
21 to wear clothing that looks appropriate for where they, you  
22 know, when you get there, what David was saying about the whole  
23 problem of what do you do with your protective equipment when  
24 you get to wherever you're going. So there are developments  
25 there in terms of making it more accessible, the development of

1 textile products that are more like daywear rather than  
2 leathers which are difficult to walk in unless you're upright.

3           The other thing I guess with protective clothing that  
4 I didn't mention is that there are studies to show that people  
5 who are wearing leathers spend a lot less time in hospitals, on  
6 the average, 7 days less in the hospital and were able to  
7 return to work 20 days earlier. So that's a marked benefit.

8           MS. BECKJORD: I guess what I was alluding to is  
9 there's also some information out there that talks about how  
10 this protective clothing can also reduce dehydration in certain  
11 weather.

12           MS. de ROME: Oh, I beg your pardon. Yes.

13           MS. BECKJORD: And maybe fatigue and some of those  
14 other items.

15           MS. de ROME: Yes, yes, certainly. The whole of the  
16 comfort issue is really important. Riders who get cold, their  
17 feet and their hands can become numb and then make operating  
18 errors or they can't handle the motorcycle correctly, and they  
19 also, there's some research that suggests that people who are  
20 affected by either cold or fatigue become irrational and make  
21 poor decisions and choices while they're riding. So there's a  
22 whole lot of issues to do with fatigue, as you said,  
23 dehydration, just to do with discomfort. So it's physiological  
24 stress as well as the impact if you do have a crash. So it  
25 enhances the chance that you will have a crash if you're

1 uncomfortable.

2 MS. BECKJORD: If you're uncomfortable in non-quality  
3 protective clothing?

4 MS. de ROME: Yes, yes. And also -- I mean it also  
5 goes to things being too tight or if clothing doesn't fit well,  
6 you can cut off circulation, things like that. So it's the  
7 design construction and the composition of the clothing, all  
8 contributes to making the rider safer. Ventilation. They can  
9 be designed to have ventilation so that in hot weather -- it's  
10 either ventilation or insulation to manage heat and cold.  
11 They're all essential parts of it.

12 MS. BECKJORD: Okay. And then I guess in terms of  
13 time briefly, can you say, is there a lot of information in  
14 Australia for riders about the benefits? Is there an education  
15 program that's going on?

16 MS. de ROME: Yes, that's quite interesting. Since  
17 we started this, at the time we started it, there wasn't, and  
18 we actually did a survey of riders in 2001, and then I did  
19 another survey this year, and the usage rates seems to have  
20 increased particularly in relation to impact protectors and  
21 also I think our state governments have run some very eye  
22 catchers, you saw the cow on the motorcycle, riders like that.  
23 There's been a lot of behavioral programs to encourage riders  
24 to wear protective clothing, and in our survey, we asked riders  
25 about safety messages they had heard that had made an impact on

1 them, and the protective clothing ones were mentioned by quite  
2 a high proportion of the riders. So I think the message is  
3 getting through, and it's showing up in the wearing rates.  
4 Yeah, it seems to be working.

5 MS. BECKJORD: Great, and my final question is, in  
6 Australia, are manufacturers and importers, I guess I got the  
7 impression that they're not currently subject to mandatory  
8 standards as they might be in Europe. Do you see it coming  
9 anytime soon?

10 MS. de ROME: Well, it is an international market so  
11 that whichever country you're in, you're buying gear from other  
12 countries, so that there's always the -- around 30 percent of  
13 the products sold in Australia come from Europe. So the local  
14 manufacturers have recognized that they're going to be  
15 competing with CE marked products as that system filters  
16 through. So they have to respond to that.

17 What we're looking at is whether we can establish a  
18 five star -- sort of a star rating system in Australia rather  
19 than mandating standards, using a consumer based structure, so  
20 that gear has a label that says how it complies or what its  
21 rating is against the standards and then promoting the benefits  
22 to riders so that it becomes a market push rather than a  
23 legislative push. That's the way we're going.

24 MS. BECKJORD: Thank you very much, Ms. de Rome. My  
25 next questions are for Mr. Varnsverry. What do riders normally

1 wear in Europe while you still have the standards? Can you say  
2 what is a generalized thing that you see selling the most and  
3 conforming?

4 MR. VARNSVERRY: Riders wear whatever they want to  
5 wear. Some will wear T-shirts and shorts and flip flops as I'm  
6 sure they do over here. Some will wear normal day clothing.  
7 Some will wear clothing specifically designed for motorcycling,  
8 some of the leading brands. They will exercise their choice  
9 depending on the type of journey they're making. And their  
10 budget, I think that's supported by the data we heard earlier  
11 on.

12 MS. BECKJORD: How much would you say some of these  
13 items that are in Europe now selling with the certification,  
14 how much would they generally cost in the U.S. for U.S. riders  
15 if those do come to the States so they could buy them in U.S.  
16 dollars?

17 MR. VARNSVERRY: If you do a direct currency  
18 conversion, then from \$700, but we have this unfortunate  
19 situation in the UK, what you pay in dollars, we pay in pounds.  
20 So you could probably reduce that figure by a few percent. How  
21 much I can't say. So a lot of it would depend on the marketing  
22 strategies of the clothing distributors, but as a direct  
23 currency conversion, from \$700 and some of the top featured CE  
24 clothing will perhaps be around the \$1300 area and maybe even  
25 higher for the custom made products, maybe even as high as

1 \$2,000, about the same price as you would be paying in many  
2 respects for the -caveat emptor product.

3 MS. BECKJORD: And one last question. You know,  
4 talking about how you've got manufacturers who could pay the  
5 money for the testing, do you think that that might eliminate  
6 some smaller manufacturers from being able to meet that testing  
7 or have you seen smaller companies be able to market their  
8 products that are standardized and tested the same as large  
9 companies?

10 MR. VARNSVERRY: The first companies, and there were  
11 a number of them, the first companies to go through the testing  
12 and accreditation process, were the small owner/operator run  
13 businesses in the UK, companies who annual turnover probably  
14 wouldn't -- to the average Italian Bronze monthly cappuccino  
15 budget. We're talking about very small companies, and they  
16 went through it.

17 MS. BECKJORD: Thank you very much.

18 MS. ROEBER: Mr. Goldfine, I want to start with a  
19 question that's actually having you put on a slightly different  
20 hat. I know that you're a rider. I know we actually have a  
21 few other riders up there, and I wanted to ask, you know, there  
22 are a lot of education programs out there to encourage riders  
23 to use this rider protective equipment, and from a rider's  
24 perspective, can you tell me what strategies do seem to work to  
25 encourage use and could we ever approach anywhere close to

1 universal use with these strategies rather than, you know,  
2 alternatively mandating their use?

3 MR. GOLDFINE: Thank you. I can't speak for all  
4 riders. It's interesting the effect that the Internet has had  
5 on riders' ability to communicate with one another about their  
6 experiences. When you go on the internet and you join groups  
7 of people widely separated by distance, but held together by a  
8 common interest, in riding on a forum, a tremendous amount of  
9 information is available now encouraging people to adopt  
10 protective clothing by testament of motorcyclists who have had  
11 crash experiences. I'm not sure -- that's been the most  
12 powerful change that I've seen since I've been making clothing.  
13 Riders now could be all over the world telling stories about  
14 their equipment and their experiences, and there's a lot of  
15 things to be filtered, but despite that, there's still some  
16 real truths there that help riders and encourage riders.

17 For some groups, I'm not a psychologist obviously,  
18 but there's some people who if they're told to wear something  
19 or that the Government wants something to be done, that it will  
20 have a counterproductive effect to some groups.

21 MS. ROEBER: Mr. Thom, didn't you say you're also a  
22 rider. Did you want to add anything to that?

23 MR. THOM: I often wear an Aerostich suit made by  
24 Mr. Goldfine's company when it's coolish, but when it's  
25 warmish, I don't wear that suit because it's too warmish. And

1 I think that having the -- once you made the step to own  
2 something like that, as we found out from the Australian  
3 experience, a lot of us, I often don't wear heavy pants even  
4 though I've known for 20 years that leg injuries are the most  
5 common thing to occur in accidents, but I also will never ride  
6 without boots after I ground an ankle down to the bone one  
7 time. So there's a lot of personal experience there and it's  
8 one thing to read in a MSF book or a rider training book that  
9 says, wear heavy clothing, wear long sleeves, cover your  
10 ankles, that's information that is there but I think most of us  
11 need to be pushed a little bit to believe it, to take that  
12 advice as being meaningful and worthwhile. So it's a definite  
13 problem but when two people talk, that I think is as meaningful  
14 as many other forms of communication. If I tell somebody about  
15 grinding my ankle down to the bone, oh, wow, maybe I won't wear  
16 sneakers anymore. But I don't know. I'm not a marketing  
17 person. So that's a little out of my field.

18 MS. de ROME: Can I just say something? One of the  
19 things that I've observed is that there's a certain set of  
20 presentation of protective clothing in relation to injury  
21 reduction that's aimed at the racing market. The protective  
22 clothing is styled for the race track, aimed at sports bikes,  
23 and so if you look at my data before from when did riders wear  
24 their protective clothing, they wore it on recreational rides,  
25 where the suggestion is that maybe they were going to take more

1 risks, maybe they were going to ride faster on those days.  
2 But, in fact, protective clothing is most helpful. It will do  
3 the best for you in a low speed crash and so probably when you  
4 are or maybe not going to the shops, but certainly riding to  
5 work, is the time when they should be wearing it. I mean I'm  
6 not saying they shouldn't wear it on the other rides, but it's  
7 as if they ride it when they're going to take risks and that's  
8 not really the most appropriate time.

9 MS. ROEBER: My second question for Mr. Goldfine, I  
10 understand all of your concerns that you've voiced about  
11 adopting European standards, but are there areas in which rider  
12 protective equipment that you think standards in the U.S. would  
13 be helpful, you know, get all the stakeholders, American  
14 stakeholders in a room, and have them hammer out some standards  
15 for certain items?

16 MR. GOLDFINE: I don't honestly know the answer to  
17 that. We have such a strong legal system here, that doesn't  
18 exist in Europe, and it's had such an impact on every area  
19 that's regulated. I get very nervous about this sort of thing.  
20 What's driving the increased adoption of protective rider's  
21 clothing right now and the technological advances I think are  
22 marketplace pressures, not regulatory. The air jacket that was  
23 demonstrated earlier today isn't a piece of CE approved  
24 equipment. I'm not sure whether it's good or bad equipment  
25 because I'm not an expert on that particular product, but I

1 guess -- is that enough?

2 MS. ROEBER: Yes. My last question, first, do you  
3 make any protective gear for European customers?

4 MR. GOLDFINE: Yes. What I was trying to say in the  
5 thing that I read is that 10 years before there were CE  
6 standards, we had a product that was better than the CE  
7 standards, and I don't feel we passed for technical nuance  
8 reasons, and we have a lot of experience with a lot of people  
9 falling off motorcycles and banging into stuff, with better  
10 than I expected results frankly than when I started the  
11 business 23 years ago. The experience of most riders when they  
12 get done with a crash, if they're not injured, is my God, this  
13 worked better than I thought, and it's -- and that's what made  
14 the lighter, more comfortable textile clothing become adopted  
15 and that's what made a lot of other companies decide to start  
16 making it. It's lighter and it's more comfortable and it's  
17 more convenient, and it works for most of the type of  
18 experiences and so now I'm competing with 100 other companies,  
19 most of which have Asian sourced production, and they're all  
20 saying mine's better for this reason or that, the zipper's over  
21 here or the lightening bolt is over there, whatever.

22 MS. ROEBER: What I was wondering is from a  
23 manufacturer's perspective, and if you don't know specifically  
24 maybe some of your other manufacturer friends have told you,  
25 what type of difficulties they run into having to design and

1 produce gear specifically for Europe which has a standard in  
2 place versus building gear for the U.S. which doesn't have a  
3 standard or for other countries, and Mr. Varnsberry touched on  
4 that a little bit saying, you know, stuff's manufactured all  
5 over the world. Are there any problems or barriers that you  
6 run into when you have to meet standards for one but you don't  
7 have to meet them for others?

8 MR. GOLDFINE: I'm sure for some consumers not having  
9 our garments approved is a disincentive to buy our garment, but  
10 it is what it is. I like not representing -- in our country  
11 where my business exists, I don't like telling people that this  
12 will save their X, Y or Z. I'm afraid to tell people that. I  
13 build it as good as I can and I try to describe its performance  
14 characteristics accurately in our marketing materials. I'm not  
15 sure the level 1, 2 and the -- I'm not sure the standards are  
16 very comprehensible to the consumer. There is a lot of  
17 complexity here today. There's a very wide range between what  
18 the pizza delivery driver that he's talking about and a  
19 motorcycle race guy is wearing, and a lot of nuance in between  
20 there. We have a ventilator zipper on the underarm area of our  
21 garments which is a low area unlikely to be in a -- but whether  
22 having the zipper there which opens your open underarm area  
23 directly to the outside would disqualify our garment on a  
24 technicality or not, I'm not well enough versed in the  
25 standards' details to tell you that, but I like that zipper

1 there because when it's hot, it makes me more likely to use the  
2 garment.

3 MS. ROEBER: Thank you. Any other questions?

4 DR. POLAND: Mr. Brazy, do you have a question?

5 MR. BRAZY: I just have one question, and I believe  
6 it's going to be addressed to Mr. Thom, but if others have  
7 input, I'd like to hear it. Helmets sold in the United States  
8 are not necessarily built to a single standard. They're  
9 required to be built to FMVSS 218, but often they carry other  
10 certifications such as the Snell Memorial Foundation stickers  
11 and you also mentioned standards that are for use in other  
12 countries. Is there anyone that's better than another? Are  
13 there any significant differences from one set of standards to  
14 another? Would the consumer have any benefit to buying a  
15 helmet that's manufactured to different ones that are still  
16 legal in the United States?

17 MR. THOM: Within the spectrum of qualified helmets,  
18 meaning helmets that have been tested to a standard or two  
19 standards or even three standards, yes, there are some subtle  
20 differences. That difference is not nearly as great as the  
21 difference between the most minimal, barely meets DOT partial  
22 coverage helmet and a fake helmet. We did a series of tests  
23 that was published in -- well, it's been a couple of places  
24 now, including Motorcyclist Magazine, which was probably the  
25 most visible one about, let's see, a year ago, June, and tested

1 a bunch of helmets meeting different -- all the different  
2 standards that I mentioned. And the group that met DOT and the  
3 group that met DOT and the ECE standard did best in that  
4 particular series of tests which was designed to be a pretty  
5 real world set of tests.

6 So, yeah, there are some differences. They're fairly  
7 subtle and they're not nearly as critical for motorcycle safety  
8 as the difference between helmets meeting no standard and  
9 meeting any standard, if that makes sense.

10 DR. POLAND: Member Hersman, we'd like to pass the  
11 questioning to you.

12 CHAIRWOMAN HERSMAN: And given the late hour, I'll  
13 defer to the audience questions that Mr. Magladry and  
14 Dr. Ellingstad have.

15 DR. ELLINGSTAD: Thank you. We have a number of  
16 questions here I think principally for Mr. Thom having to do  
17 with what you've just been talking about, with respect to FMVSS  
18 218, but also then in relation to performance. There's a  
19 number of questions that basically say something to the effect  
20 that they encounter labels that say not good for over 15 miles  
21 and hour and throw it away if you drop it kind of thing. Could  
22 you comment about the performance level that FMVSS 218 protects  
23 to and what is the significance of this 15 mile an hour  
24 reference?

25 MR. THOM: Okay. I'd be happy to. That's a common

1 area of confusion for folks, talking about helmets, and we saw  
2 some video footage on some of the presentations today about  
3 guys falling off road race motorcycles going 70, 80, 100, 120,  
4 I don't know how fast they were going, but clearly far above 15  
5 miles an hour. And in almost all cases, motorcycle road racers  
6 who crash their motorcycles let's just say at 120 miles an  
7 hour, they get up and walk away from those crashes. They don't  
8 have head injuries even if they've abraded their helmet down to  
9 nothing. And that's because the threth (ph.), and this is  
10 where the 13 or the 14 or the 15 miles an hour comes from. The  
11 question is the impact, the perpendicular impact. In science,  
12 we call it vector analysis where you're dividing up the forward  
13 speed from the vertical speed and looking at how much of that  
14 impact comes from one of those different vectors. So the rider  
15 who falls off of his motorcycle going 10 miles an hour going  
16 around the corner and hits some wet leaves will fall from  
17 riding height. His head goes from let's say 5 feet above the  
18 ground and that's the same height that the motorcycle road  
19 racer going 100 miles an hour falls from. He still falls from  
20 5 feet. He hits his head with the same impact velocity which  
21 is vertically say 13 miles an hour or 15 or whatever it is,  
22 somewhere in that range, depending on the details of that fall.

23           So the idea that a helmet is limited to performance  
24 at 15 miles an hour is really simply just comes from a  
25 misunderstanding of how the vectors of impact work, and every

1 road racer who has ever fallen off or anybody who has ever  
2 fallen off a motorcycle at greater than 15 miles an hour,  
3 myself included, can attest that that is a false number. It's  
4 not a meaningful number when it comes to the speed of your  
5 motorcycle.

6 In other words, the speedometer speed on your bike  
7 has almost no relation to the impact speed that your head might  
8 incur or might be subjected to.

9 DR. ELLINGSTAD: Okay. Thank you. That I think  
10 clarifies some confusion there.

11 Another thing, with respect to the -- both for you  
12 and for Dr. Alcorta perhaps, with respect to those states that  
13 have helmet laws, is there an expectation that helmet law  
14 requires an FMVSS 218 certified helmet or some similar other  
15 helmet, and it relates to this novelty helmet kind of a thing?  
16 Would you care to, both of you, speak to that?

17 DR. ALCORTA: From a Maryland State perspective, I  
18 can speak directly to our law. It actually specifically cites  
19 the Department of Transportation standards themselves as being  
20 the minimum requirement for an approved helmet. That's the  
21 challenge. From an enforcement issue that the challenge runs  
22 into, is law enforcement officers have to rely on sign, symbols  
23 and many of them rely on a DOT sticker. Well, many of us are  
24 aware that the novelty helmets are sold in one place, and the  
25 DOT stickers are sold somewhere else, and they stick them

1 together. Then the challenge becomes how does an officer  
2 determine what is or what is not? And they're trained on what  
3 is an appropriate helmet, and when they honestly see the 1/2  
4 inch helmet, there's no way that's DOT standard. The challenge  
5 is there are some helmets that are gray zone, in between, that  
6 start to approach a standard but still don't meet that  
7 standard, and how do you justify that.

8           The reality is the laws are written to the DOT  
9 standard, and that's what should be used.

10           DR. ELLINGSTAD: Mr. Thom, is that consistent with  
11 the other states that have laws?

12           MR. THOM: Yeah, virtually all states that have a  
13 helmet law currently, whether it be universal for all riders or  
14 a partial for some subcategory such as minors under 18 or 21,  
15 do refer to the FMVSS 218 standard as part of the law, you must  
16 wear a helmet meeting this standard. There are a couple of  
17 states who missed that little detail which takes us back into  
18 the late sixties right after the Highway Safety Act, and the  
19 first passage of helmet laws when they said must wear a helmet.  
20 And that was back in the days of Tupperware and Revere Ware  
21 hats and people would put anything on their head, call it a  
22 helmet and they would be technically correct, that they were  
23 wearing a helmet on their head.

24           But the simple answer is most standards -- excuse  
25 me -- most helmet laws do refer to the 218 standard, and then

1 we get right back into that loophole of purchasing helmets,  
2 sticking the sticker on them or not, the sticker seems to be  
3 less important in California than just having something on your  
4 head, and then the enforcement issue, enforcement problems that  
5 come with that. Or, more importantly from the forum here is  
6 the head injury problem that comes from that rather than  
7 writing tickets. I mean it's people getting hurt is the real  
8 problem.

9 DR. ELLINGSTAD: Thank you. And one final question  
10 along the same lines. Is there an official publicly available  
11 source for information about which helmets meet FMVSS 218?

12 MR. THOM: There is not. You do have to rely on the  
13 manufacturer's labeling. So you walk into a motorcycle shop  
14 and you look and see if it says it meets DOT, and you really do  
15 have to rely on that because there is no single place where you  
16 can go find a list of everything that legitimately meets the  
17 standard or purports to meet the standard. Now DOT does have a  
18 testing program where they test 40 models every year, and one  
19 could sort of by default look in that direction, but that is  
20 only telling you that the ones that they tested, and whether  
21 they met or didn't meet the standard, and they can only test a  
22 small percentage of those that are out there because there are  
23 so many different brands and models that are available.

24 So it does become somewhat of a caveat emptor process  
25 in that you have to trust the manufacturer that you're buying

1 it from. And if you buy a helmet and it looks like a helmet,  
2 it's got some size to it, and you look inside and it's got an  
3 EPS liner that's about an inch thick, you can bet that it's a  
4 real helmet, as opposed to if it's got a sticker in it that  
5 says this is not a helmet, don't wear it on your motorcycle,  
6 that's a pretty good clue it's not approved.

7 DR. ELLINGSTAD: Thank you.

8 MR. MAGLADRY: I get I get to clean up again. Let me  
9 touch on an area that I don't really think we've talked much  
10 about this afternoon. You've spoken, Ms. de Rome and others, a  
11 little bit about the carrot I think of getting people to use  
12 protective clothing, that it's comfortable, that it will  
13 protect me against the lesser injuries, those kinds of things.

14 Is there a role for the stick, and both in law enforcement --  
15 well, laws, regulations, law enforcement of those laws and  
16 regulations or perhaps insurance changes? Are there other  
17 avenues to induce riders to wear protective equipment or  
18 helmets?

19 MS. de ROME: I think so. I would prefer to go with  
20 the carrot rather than the stick. I think if you start -- I  
21 mean just from the practicalities of it, the difficulties  
22 you've been talking about with helmets, if you start mandating  
23 protective clothing for riders to wear it, then you're having  
24 to get into very distinctive statements of what is and isn't  
25 approved, like with the helmets. But the way the Europeans

1 have gone is that the onus is on the manufacturers. You can't  
2 sell products claiming to be protective unless they meet these  
3 standards. So that puts the -- on retailer or the manufacturer  
4 rather, at a legislative level rather than onto the rider.

5           But with riders, with the way we're going with it is,  
6 strong on the education, promoting the benefits to riders,  
7 working with insurance industry to give incentives. Some of  
8 our medical insurers will give a rebate if you go and buy like  
9 gym shoes or go to a gym course, to improve your health.  
10 They'll give you a rebate on that, and so we're working with  
11 them to give a rebate on motorcycle clothing. The same with  
12 other sorts of incentives, if you have a crash, and you were  
13 wearing protective clothing, then your insurance cover is this,  
14 but if you weren't wearing protective clothing, then your  
15 insurance cover is that. So it will affect the purchase of  
16 policies, things like that. That's the way I suggest going.

17           MR. MAGLADRY: Mr. Varnsverry.

18           MR. VARNSVERRY: Yeah, I'd echo those sentiments. To  
19 clarify a point, the compliance with the PP directive on the  
20 part of the manufacturer is not mandatory unless they claim the  
21 product has a protective function at which point the  
22 manufacturer has to comply with the legislation. It's not  
23 compulsory for motorcyclists to wear CE marked clothing in  
24 Europe. I'm also very much in favor of the carrot rather than  
25 the stick, and as I said earlier, I think there's room here for

1 Government to do their part, to incentivize manufacturers and  
2 consumers to take this up, to give manufacturers tax breaks and  
3 grant funding to develop new products, and to remove sales tax  
4 from conforming products to offer motivation for the consumers.  
5 And that's really, I think legislature, that's the best step  
6 you can take.

7 MR. MAGLADRY: One quick question about type 2 CE  
8 garments. How easy are they to put on and take off?

9 MR. VARNSVERRY: I don't have any problem at all  
10 putting any of my CE approved clothing on or taking it off, no  
11 more than I do some of the non-CE approved garments that I also  
12 own.

13 MR. MAGLADRY: One last question I think for  
14 Mr. Goldfine. Do you also do repairs of clothing?

15 MR. GOLDFINE: Yes. Since 2001, we've repaired over  
16 500 garments from crashes. We get about two or three a week  
17 now, and if I can sideways segue to the previous question just  
18 for a moment, the minute we would claim in our advertising that  
19 the garments we make have a protective aspect to them, in our  
20 country we would have some legal problems I think, maybe not in  
21 Europe or Australia, but here the environment is different, the  
22 business environment and the legal environment.

23 MR. MAGLADRY: I'm done. Thank you.

24 MR. VARNSVERRY: I'll just come back on Andy's  
25 comments if I can. I mean the same situation exists in Europe.

1 We're perhaps not as litigious as I understand the situation  
2 may be here, but people are using -- consumers are using the  
3 standards to evaluate products which have failed them in wear.  
4 Not one case yet has gone to court because generally the  
5 manufacturers of the deficient substandard products take one  
6 look at the expert's opinion report, and they yield, and they  
7 just settle out of court, and so the legal system is being used  
8 to sort out substandard clothing certainly in the UK.

9 DR. PRICE: I'd like to -- one of the questions that  
10 Mr. Magladry just asked about repairs to the -- Mr. Goldfine,  
11 to your gear. When you repair gear, number one, after it's  
12 repaired, does it go back into service and, you know, do you  
13 feel that it's as good once it's repaired as it is originally?  
14 And then also does your company use information about the kinds  
15 of repairs that you see and the kinds of information you get  
16 from that to make changes to future lines of clothing?

17 MR. GOLDFINE: Well, to answer the second part of  
18 your question first, yes, we definitely -- I definitely use the  
19 experiences of our customers both from just having nothing to  
20 do with accidents as one benchmark that we don't like it  
21 because it's too hot or too cold or this or that needs to be  
22 changed, as well as the people who have experienced a crash on  
23 a motorcycle. So we definitely use feedback.

24 The first -- can you ask me the first part again  
25 please?

1 DR. PRICE: I wanted to know if they go back into  
2 service once they've been repaired --

3 MR. GOLDFINE: Oh, yes. Thank you. I'm sorry.

4 DR. PRICE: -- and how you feel about their quality  
5 at that state?

6 MR. GOLDFINE: We internally use a procedure  
7 similar -- most people have an experience of having a fender  
8 bender in an automobile accident, and they take their car to a  
9 body shop, and the guy comes out with a clipboard, with a  
10 diagram of the side of the car, and that helps figure out the  
11 estimate of the price of their repairs for the fender bender.  
12 We use a very similar internal system for pricing and  
13 scheduling the repairs that are needed. The garments that come  
14 back range in age from 20 plus years old, and we try to return  
15 them to full functionality and in 90 percent of the cases or  
16 more, that is the result. Everything that needs to be replaced  
17 is replaced. In a few cases, the customer will want the  
18 garment back for sentimental reasons and we don't feel that it  
19 is good, because it's either very old or the repairs would be  
20 too extensive. So we inform the customer of the options that  
21 they have, and if they want some repairs that we don't feel we  
22 want to have -- you know, we tag the garment with a little tag  
23 that we wrote that this is repaired to your requirements, not  
24 what we would like or what we -- we don't think this meets our  
25 internal standards for what this garment should perform in

1 terms of the weather and crashing and a lot of times it's an  
2 old worn out thing that people get emotional about. We all  
3 invest ourselves in our things I guess. So we have to deal  
4 with that sometimes.

5 DR. PRICE: Thank you. Are there any other questions  
6 from the NTSB technical staff or from our Board panelists?

7 (No response.)

8 DR. PRICE: Then I'll turn it over to Member Hersman.

9 CHAIRWOMAN HERSMAN: I'd like to thank this panel.  
10 We certainly have been in the touring variety of the forum  
11 today, long distance here. Thank you very much for your  
12 presentations, and thank you to all of the presenters who came  
13 today.

14 Thanks to the audience for sticking it out with us,  
15 and we look forward to starting tomorrow at 8:00 a.m.

16 (Whereupon, the hearing was adjourned to reconvene on  
17 Wednesday, September 13, 2006, at 8:00 a.m.)

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

1

CERTIFICATE

This is to certify that the attached proceeding before the

NATIONAL TRANSPORTATION SAFETY BOARD

IN THE MATTER OF: PUBLIC FORUM ON MOTORCYCLE SAFETY

PLACE: Washington, D.C.

DATE: September 12, 2006

was held according to the record, and that this is the original, complete, true and accurate transcript which has been compared to the recording accomplished at the hearing.

---

Nicholas Guarino  
Official Reporter